

## Introduction

.  
. .

"You are the Chosen one. You shall sit next to your husband at your right full chair. Our Queen! Hail Queen Mokoena"

"Tumi tsoha man(wake up)" that was Mom interrupting me from yet another wierd dream,I've been having a lot of those lately.

Me:"Do I have to go to school?"

Mom:"ohh come on it's your last day in High school,chin up"

Me:"true can't wait to get done with High School"

Mom:"no wake up and go take bath,tour breakfast is on the table". I stood up and did as I was told.

.  
.

Hi everyone my name is Boitumelo Mokoena,I am 18 years of age and I am doing Matric,I stay with both Mom and Dad. I have 3 older brothers and 1 older sister ,basically I am the last born,I am close with all my siblings and they are very protective of me. I'm a very reserved person,I'm quiet and shy.

### DESCRIPTION OF MY SELF

I'm very thick,and I have a tiny waist. I am a size 36-38 on my lower body and on my upper body size 32,I am light skinned and I have very long natural hair. I am very sexy even if I do say so myself.

### CHARACTERS FROM MY SIDE

Mom-45

Dad-50

Bontle-26-Sibling

Thapelo-25-Sibling

Thabang-25-Sibling

Thabo-23.-Sibling

Zintle-18 -Bestie,the only friend I have.

You will meet other characters along the way.

.  
. .  
.

Hope you will enjoy the story

°#Chapter1°

☆  
☆  
☆

After doing the whole hygiene process,I wore my black knee high skirt,my white short-sleeved Shirt and my black pullover,with my white socks and black school shoes. I looked at myself in the mirror,damn I look good in this uniform,I'm going to miss wearing it. I quickly went to the kitchen to eat my breakfast then I went to knock in my brother's backroom,he usually takes me to school in car. The story behind this car is confusing,Thabo says his rich friend lent him the car but this car has been here at home for far too long,no one can lend you their car for 2 years,no marn. I think Thabo is involved in some gangster shit,but that's none of my business.

Thabo:"Eyy mara,keng nou nana?(What is it now?)"

Me:"it's time for you to take me to school"

Thabo:"ay kanti why did God give you feet if you wont use them to walk to the taxi rank and catch a taxi to school like other normal kids?"

Me:"ehh excuse me,you promised me to take me school everyday"

Thabo:"that was after you blackmailed me"

Me:"ohh haobatlle Thabo(ohh you don't want to?)" I gave him the 'I will snitch on you' look.

Thabo:"yees umpimpi sani(you are a snitch)"

Me:"get ready hee abuti,we are leaving in 20 minutes" I walked back to the marn house. My house is not that fancy,but it is one of the biggest houses in my hood. Mom is a nurse and Dad is an auditor for some big company. My Older sister is a qualified teacher whose also married to my wonderful brother in law Lizwi who is a police detective. Thapelo and Thabang are both lawyers,they do the same things everytime,they still stay here at home,they also have their own backrooms,and they are bachelors they change girls every week just like their little brother Thabo who is doing his 5th year in Medicine in WITS.

Anywho back to the story,Thabo finally came out of his room after 30 minutes,he wasn't alone,he was with a very skinny dark girl. They finally came to where I was standing,which was next to the car.

Me:"surely did take your sweet time"

Thabo:"wabatla ho ya sgela or not?(do you want to go to school or not?)"

Me:"mxm"

Thabo:"oreng?(what?)"

Me:"nix(nothing)"

Thabo:"mmhh". He unlocked the car,then he opened the front passenger door for me but his girl quickly got in before I could,I chuckled and opened the backseat.

Thabo:"Reya that's Tumi's seat" she looked at him like she was about to kill him.

Reya:"what?"

Thabo:"eyy chayisa ka morao marn(go to the back)"

Reya:"in supposed to sit here,I am your girlfriend mos"

Thabo:"eyy,brika net daar!(eyy stop right there) Since from when?"

Reya:"Haibo Thabo!"

Me:"abuti it's fine,I will sit at the back"

Thabo:"thola wena(shut up you). Either you sit at the back or you walk home" he was looking at Reya "your choice". She got out looking pissed as ever

Reya:"here is your seat princess" she sounded so annoyed. Then she got in the backseat while I went to the front seat. Thabo got in the driver's seat. He looked at me

Thabo:"jwale wemetse hore ke ho tshayele hore ubofe le banta?(are you waiting for me to tell you to fasten your seat belt?)" He's rude damn! I quickly fastened my seat belt,then we drove off. We were quiet the whole way until we got to Reya's house. She got out and banged the door,much to Thabo's irritation

Thabo:"yeh wena Reya!!" She looked at him "come here" she walked back to us "whose door are banging like that?" His face was hard,I don't know why he's making a big deal out of this. One would swear that this car is a Maserati,kanti it's just an ordinary black VW Golf 7.

Reya:"mxm" she rolled her eyes

Thabo:"don't test me Reya cause you won't pass me" WTF! Reya looked a bit scared "Now open that door again and close it properly this time around" I looked at him like he was going crazy.

Reya:"but Th...-"

Thabo:"yeey!" He said in a calm yet commanding tone. Reya quickly did as she was told. "Good girl. Now give me a goodbye kiss" he said as he covered my eyes with his hands,then I only heard the kissing sounds,sies. He removed his hand after a few minutes.

Me:"can we go please,I'm writing in an hours time"

Thabo:"skantatisa phela(don't rush me)". I folded my arms and sulked. Again we travelled in silence until we reached my school,of course he tried talking to me on all the way to school,but I just ignored him.

Thabo:"ong'kwatetsi?(You angry at me?)" I just looked at him "My sweetie pie,Nunuberry yaka,Barbie,My Mellow Yellow" a smile automatically made it way to my face. "That's the smile I wanted to see"

Me:"you are very rude Thabo"

Thabo:"no I am not"

Me:"keep on denying it hee abuti. I see you finally have a girlfriend?"

Thabo:"Who? Me?"

Me:"yeah"

Thabo:"and who is that lucky girl?"

Me:"Reya" iyoh! motho started laughing so hard,he even had tears in his eyes. "Mxm" I opened the door.

Thabo:"I will be waiting for you" he said as he got busy on his phone

Me:"aibo the paper is 2 and a half hours"

Thabo:"I know" I really didn't want him to wait for me because I had plans with Zintle and some of my classmates,and him being here means I will have to cancel cause I know he won't allow me to go.

Me:"Don't you have a class today?"

Thabo:"fortunately no" well it is unfortunate for me.

Me:"uhm won't you get bored of suiting here on your own,I'm mean what are going to do to keep you busy?"

Thabo:"I never get bored even when I am on my own. Beside I have my phone with me" Damn! He took his eyes off his phone and looked at me with accusing eyes "Why do I get a feeling that you don't want me to wait for you"

Me:"whaaaaat? \*giggles\* That's not true"

Thabo:"i know you Tumi,once you start staging words it means you are lying."

Me:"fine thing is me and some of my classmates were planning to go to steers after the paper,I know you weren't gonna allow me to go"

Thabo:"so you were going to go without asking for permission if I didn't say I will wait for you" I looked down "wow! That's not how we do things Boitumelo"

Me:"i know"

Thabo:"what makes you think I am not going to allow you to go with them" uhh because you are crazy

Me:"i know you abuti"

Thabo:"Mxm. Let's say I allow you to go with your friends,what time do you think you gonna come back at?"

Me:"i dont know, around 4 maybe"

Thabo:"okay,who are you going with"

Me:"with Zintle and some of my classmates"

Thabo:"don't they have name?"

Me:"ohh it's Thandi,Siyabonga,Tsh...-"

Thabo:"Woah! Hold up,did I hear you mention a guy's name? So there are going to be boys there?"

Me:"yes!"

Thabo:"you are not going there"

Me:"but abuti,it's just a harmless outing"

Thabo:"how many boys are going to be there?"

Me:"3"

Thabo:" and girls?"

Me:"3"

Thabo:"Boitumelo do you think I am a fool? Is this harmless outing of yours some sort of triple date"

Me:"Nooo!"

Thabo:"you are not going and that's final"

Me:"You are so dramatic!" I slammed the car door and furiously walked inside the gate with him calling me

Thabo:"yee wena Boitumelo"

■

●

○

What are your thought on my first try?

☆

☆

☆

#Thabo

#Reya

#Tumi

#Chapter2

◇

◇

◇

It was just after we had finished writing our paper, learners were walking out of the school hall screaming and jumping up and down. We were all excited about finishing Matric, now all we had to worry about was our results, just thinking about them makes me cringe. I was standing with Zintle, and the other 4 learners we planned to go to Steers with.

Zintle: "so s'thandwa sam si on for Steers right?(my love we are on for Steers today right?)"

Siya: "Don't call her that" I blushed, I kinda have a crush on Siya.

Me: "unfortunately no! Thabo is waiting for me as we speak, he actually refused when I asked him for permission"

Zintle: "but babe the plan was to go without his permission"

Me: "well he found out about that, and he got pissed about it. It would have been easier to go without his permission if he was not waiting for me by the school gate"

Lumka: "How did he find out?" I kept quiet

Zintle: "you told him, didn't you" I nodded "Damn!"

Me: "well I didn't exactly tell him. He asked me if I was planning on going without asking for permission, I just kept quiet and look down then he put 2 and 2 together and came out with a 4"

Sizwe: " Damn you are so innocent"

Siya: "and I like that about her"

Zintle: "uliker ulike(ani) la? Nxah!" She pulled my hand and we walked away from them

Me: "that was rude Ntle"

Zintle:"nxah,he just pisses me off. That guy is a player and I don't want you to fall for him"

Me:"i know his status I would never fall for him"

Zintle:"i know you like him Booty" that's what she calls me because I have a huge ass,according to her.

Me:"no I don't" i blushed

Zintle:" your cheeks are red"

Me:"mxm"

Zintle:"i heard something today"

Me:"what did you hear?"

Zintle:"there's a bet"

Me:"on who?"

Zintle:"You"

Me:"Again?!"

Zintle:"I'm sorry babe"

Me:"it's fine,I'm used to this already. It doesn't even hurt anymore"

Zintle:"Siya was also in on the bet"

Me:"What?! That bastard" just then my phone started ringing. "Thabo"

Thabo:" o ho kae? Khale ke yeme hier(where are you? I've been waiting here)"

Me:"ke yatla(I'm coming)"

Zintle:"Rude brother misses you already?"

Me:"yeah!"

Zintle:"lets go,I want to see his handsome face"

Me:"stop lusting over my brothers"

Zintle:"who said they must be this hot?"

Me:"mxm". We made our way to Thabo's car,he was standing outside the car smoking a cigarette.

Thabo:"what took you so long?"

Me:"I was busy"

Thabo:"and then? Who made you angry? Is it that broomstick friend of yours?"

Zintle:"I'm right here you know"

Thabo:" your presence is irrelevant to me. Poonkie talk to me,what wrong?" He pulled me into his chest. I looked at Zintle,she gave me the don't tell him look. I was also not planning to tell him,he is a psycho when it comes to me. Last time a bet was made on me,he hunted each and every guy involved in the bet. Let me just say some landed in hospital,some were never seen in school ever again. Anywho back to the present tense,I had to come up with something that won't make him go psycho on me.

Me:"I didn't like what you said earlier today"

Thabo:"what did I say?"

Me:"you refused to let me go with my friends"

Thabo:"mxm kanti. You will be strong lil one,my answer is the same. Now let's go home"

Me:"can you please drop Zintle at her house"

Thabo:"No!"

Me:"Thabo!"

Thabo:"No!"

Me:"fine then,I will catch a taxi with her." He looked irritated.

Thabo:"Fine. Get in the car".

Me:"yey!" I jumped and kissed his cheek,that made him give me a huge bright smile. My brother really loves me,all of them in fact. We got in the car and left,. We finally reached Zintle's crib.

Thabo:"you can get off now broom stick"

Zintle:"Don't forget about my sister's wedding this upcoming weekend"

Me:"i already spoke to the rents,they allowed me to spend the weekend. So you will fetch me on Friday"

Zintle:"will do. Bye babe" she kissed my cheek. "Bye grumpy" she rolled her eyes and got off the car. We also drove off and went home. When we got there all of my family was sitting in the lounge chatting. I quickly ran to give my sister a big hug when I got in.

Mom:"i feel so unloved"

Me:"oh come on Ma I saw you this morning,in fact I see you every day. I haven't seen B in 3 days"

Bontle:"it's nice to see that I was missed by someone. Unlike these douchebags who asked me for money the minute I got here"

Thapelo:"we did not do that"

Me:"you guys are lawyers but y'all still ask for money from B? Wow!" I laughed "Cheapskates"

Thabang:"we are not cheapskates"

Me:"B we are going shopping tomorrow right?" I flashed her my cutest smile

Bontle:"for what now?"

Me:"for the wedding that I am going to,plus I need new clothes"

Bontle:"you have a lot of clothes tje poonkie"

Me:"Please!" I looked at her with my puppy eyes

Bontle:"don't give me that look please,you know I can't resist it" I carried on looking at her "Fine" I jumped and hugged her.

Thapelo:"woah woah! Emang pele,what wedding are you talking about Tumi?"

Me:"My friend's sister is getting married and I was invited to the wedding"

Thabang:" Why weren't we told about this?"

Mom:"ahhh let me think" she pretended like she was think "oh yeah I got it,because you aren't her parents"

Bontle:"besides Mom and Dad already gave her permission to attend the wedding"

Thapelo:"without our input?"

Mom:"haibo,kanti who are her parents?"

Thabo:"we are also her parents"

Mom:"no you are her siblings,you should love and protect her,you should also let her live her life"

Thabang:"we do let her live her life"

Bontle:"yeah right"

Thapelo:"we seriously do. Right guys?" They chanted in agreement

Mom:"Don't lie. You always want to go wherever she is,if she goes to the mall one of you has to be there,if she goes to the tuckshop one of you must go with her,you even go as far as sitting in the car for hours and hours outside her school gate while she's in school"

Bontle:"you treat her like a fragile egg. You acting like she's going to break if you are not next to her"

All of them:"she's our egg" we looked at them then we laughed.

Mom:"all we are saying is,give her space to breathe"

Thabang:"Poonkie,are we suffocating you?"

Me:"I think i need to go to the bathroom"

Bontle:"just allow her to do things on her own"

Thabo:"we do allow her to do things on her own"

Bontle:"like what? Attending school on her own? That because you don't have a choice"

Mom:"if it was up to you guys,you would be with her in every single period she went to" we laughed again.

Thabang:"that's not true mom"

Mom:"you are exactly like your dad,he didn't want to let Bontle out of his sight when she was still young. He didn't even want her to get married"

Thapelo:"see that means we learnt from the best"

Mom:"my daughter is going to this wedding and that final."

Thabo:"does she have to go on a Friday though? Why doesn't she go on a Saturday on the actual wedding day?"

Dad:"i was also against that son"

Thabang:'yeah,that way we will be able to go with her"

Mom:'no,she's spending the weekend at Zintle's house. And the 4 of you will not spoil that for her." I laughed again,I didn't even wanna comment on this convo,o just kept my mouth shut and watched them speak.

Thapelo:"But m-..."

Mom:"no buts"

Bontle:"you guys should allow her to grow on her own,allow her to be able to stand on her own. She's going to Varsity next year,what if she's going to be in another city,then what? She should learn to stick on her own"

Thabo:"another city?"

Dad:"That won't happen"

Bontle:"you will never know dad. Just let her explore,she is grown now,she has to experience the world on her own. Like having a boyfri-...."

Dad&Bros:"WHAT?!!!"

Thabo:"No boyfriends,she is very young"

Thabang:'That will happen over my dead body"

Dad:'i will any stupid boy that comes near my baby girl"

Me:"dad you are an auditor,what will you shoot them with? Numbers?" Me,mom and Bontle cracked up in laughter,while dad and my brothers were fuming.

Thapelo:"Boitumelo,you are not going to have a boyfriend until you are old enough"

Mom:'and how old is old enough?"

Dad&Bros:"30 years" we looked at them shocked.

Me:"IYOH!! That's impossible"

Dad:'nothing is impossible baby".

Me:"lemme just go and change this uniform". I stood up and went my room leaving my crazy family arguing about whatever it is they are arguing about. I changed into my black short and my oversized T-shirt,I took my laptop and watched a movie. While I was watching my brothers decided to enter my room,I shifted my eyes from the laptop and looked at them with a smile,they smiled back. Man I love my brothers. They joined me on the bed.

Thabang:"i thought we were spending the weekend together this week"

Me:"we always spend the weekend together tje abuti"

Thabang:'i know but we always different things together"

Me:"yeah. But this time around I am going to a wedding. It's not like you guys are with me all day and night during the weekend. You are only here during the day,then y'all leave at night. I also get bored of sitting on my own at night during the weekend. So this time I will be around people and having fun"

Thapelo:"we don't mean to neglect you or anything. Okay this time around we will spend the whole weekend with you"

Me:"nooooo! Guys,I'm not complaining. I do enjoy being on my own. I'm just trying to make you understand why I want to go to this wedding. You guys should live your life,you are already spending too much time with me"

Thabo:"you are our life" the others nodded in agreement.

Me:"you guys seriously need to get girlfriends" I laughed

Thapelo:"we don't need one,we have you and Bontle" I laughed.

Me:"no this is not healthy." I chuckled. "You need girlfriends,you need to get laid"

Thabang:"and who said we aren't?" I laughed while bidding my face on my pillow which made them to also laugh.

Thabo:"what do you know about getting laid vele?"

Me:"no nix,nothing. Let's watch a movie"

Thapelo:" you are watching those girly things again? I don't watch those things"

Me:"mxm. Then leave my room"

Them: "sigh\* Fine we will watch it"

Me: "awesome". They got in next to me and watched it, well only for a few minutes because we ended up talking, then we played pillow fighting, they were telling me stories that happen in these clubs that they go to every weekend. Those stories were hilarious. I ended up falling asleep on Thabang chest.

○

○

○

#TheMokenaFamily

#Zintle

#Chapter3

□

■

□

"Poonkie wake up, it's time to eat" That was Thapelo shaking me, but the way I was so tired I just kept on saying "mmhmmh". I carried on sleeping.

.

.

I woke up the following morning, I went to take a bath, then I wore my red short, my black long sleeved crop top and my black All Star. I combed my long hair, and tied it into a messy bun. Then I went to the kitchen to make myself something to eat. Bontle was already there washing the dishes.

Me: "morning"

Bontle: "it's actually afternoon"

Me: "what time is it?"

Bontle: "13:15"

Me:"shiiit"

Bontle:"Language"

Me:"sorry. I can't believe I actually slept for that long"

Bontle:"your stupid brothers thought you were dead." We laughed out loud.

Me:"they can be so dramatic sometimes. Why aren't you at work?"

Bontle:"I called the principal and told her I have an emergency,so I won't be in school today"

Me:"shopping emergency" we laughed again.

Bontle:"Im done with the dishes so let's go"

Me:"I haven't eaten yet B"

Bontle:"if you want us to go shopping with your brothers then you will sit here and eat"

Me:"Huh?"

Bontle:"lets go before they find us here and want to join us." I quickly went to my room and took my phone then we went to her car and drove to the mall.

Me:"where to first?"

Bontle:"Edgars"

Me:"let's start at Blaze for the dress then go to Edgars for my shoes"

Bontle:"okay". We went to Blaze and look around for the dresses that were suitable for the wedding  
"What colour do you want?"

Me:"Red or royal blue?"

Bontle:"what is the theme of the wedding?"

Me:"I don't know hey. We never really spoke about that with Zee"

Bontle:"call her and find out then". I took out my phone and called Zintle,she answered on the third ring

Zintle:"sthandwa sami"

Me:" hey babe. What are the colours of the day for the wedding?"

Zintle:"Pink and White. You know Thandiwe is a Barbie girl mos" I laughed at the way she said it.

Me:" You still don't get along with her?"

Zintle:"and I will never get along with that plastic doll". I laughed and said my good byes

Me:"it's pink and white"

Bontle:"argh,she's still a Barbie doll" she rolled her eyes. "So let's look for a pink dress"

Me:"but B I don't want a pink dress"

Bontle:" come on Poonkie,you need to dress according to the colours of the day"

Me:"I'm sure it's not compulsory to do so"

Bontle:"knowing Thandiwe,I'm sure she specified on the colours she want people to wear"

Me:"but I don't like pink". I pouted,I can be a baby sometimes \*laughs\*

Bontle:"okay baby bona neh,we will buy a Royal Blue dress and a pink one. Then you will decide habo Zintle hore you want to wear which colour. How does that sound?"

Me:"it's fine". We shopped around the store until we settled for a backless short tight dress,it was blue in colour. The for the pink colour,I took a long sleeved body hugging velvet dress,it was dusty pink in colour. I also took a dusty pink shirt sleeveless jump suit. After that we went to Edgars for shoes,I chose a black block heel,and a navy sued stilleto. I was really happy with my choices. After the whole shopping spree,we went to eat at spur,I was really hungry. After eating we went home,it was starting to get dark outside. When we got home my sister's husband Lizwi was also there,mom was busy setting the table. I ran to my room and placed my shopping bags on the table then I went to hug Lizwi.

Lizwi:"how's my princess doing today?" He said as I sat next to him

Me:"Im awesome and you?"

Lizwi:"Im also good"

Me:"i haven't seen you in a week. You don't love your princess anymore"

Lizwi:"of course I do. Just that work has been keeping me a bit occupied,but I promise it will never happen again"

Me:"Pinky swear?" We pinky swore.

Lizwi:"how were the exams?"

Me:"hectic but manageable"

Lizwi:"do you think you passed?"

Me:"what are saying now? I know I passed" he laughed.

Lizwi:"that's my girl. If you get more than one distinction,I will buy you something expensive"

Me:"really?"

Lizwi:"yes" I screamed and hugged him.

Dad:"What's all that screaming for" he asks while walking in the lounge. He went to the dinning room and kissed mom's cheek,then he came to kiss my forehead. "Son" he was referring to Lizwi,who smiled and nodded his head.

Me:"daddy,abuti Lizwi promised to buy me something expensive if I get more than one distinction"

Dad:"that's great nana. Now please take my brief case to my room" I did as I was told. The reason why my sister and her husband spend money on me is because they don't have a child,they were both told that they are infertile,so they can't have any babies. They have been trying but still with no luck. So they have consumed the role of being my second parents. Now back to the story. My brothers also came back,they were also excited to see Lizwi.

Thapelo:"eeh,Lizwi my broe,did you hear that your princess is spending the weekend at her friends house?" We were now seated around the table and eating.

Lizwi:"i did hear about that. I also don't understand why she can't go there on the actual day"

Thabo:"exactly what we also asked"

Bontle:"i don't why you guys are tripping,Tumi is going to Zintle's house tomorrow and that's that"

Them:"I'm taking her to the venue". We looked at them shocked

Mom:"Jesus! Did y'all plan to say that?" We all laughed.

Me:"there's no need for that,Zintle is fetching me with her cousin"

Thabo:"No we wa.."

Mom:"No she's going with Zintle"

Dad:"come on honey,at least let one of them take her to Zintle's house"

Mom:"No ntate. No one is taking her anywhere. She will leave with Zintle."

Lizwi:"Wow! Why weren't we invited to the wedding again?"

Me:"mmmh let me see....uhh because your wife once beat up Thandiwe for dating Thapelo and Thabang at the same time"

Thabang:"and her excuse was that she couldn't tell us apart"

Thapelo:"how stupid is that?"

Thabo:"well it isn't,considering the fact that you are each other's clones"

Lizwi:"yeah,I also couldn't tell y'all apart when I first met y'all"

Me:"so don't ask again why you guys weren't invited to the wedding"

Lizwi:"mara baby did you have to beat her up. Buka manje we can't keep an eye on Princess" we laughed.

Thabang:"eish watseba tje".

Me:" \*in a low tone\* and thanks God for that."

Thabo:" What was that?"

Me:"nothing" I gave them an innocent smile.

Lizwi:"princess which University are you hoping that it accepts you?"

Me:"UCT"

Dad:"What?! Why not UJ or WITS?"

Me:"I don't like them"

Lizwi:"still want to do Psychology?"

Me:"yes. Plus I've gotten a provisional acceptance in UKZN and UFS"

Thapelo:"already?"

Me:"yebo. I am the best of the best after all" I brushed my shoulders cracking my family up.

Bontle:"you're so cocky"

Lizwi:"like someone I know" we laughed.

Thabo:" Your second option is still Medicine mos?"

Me:"yes. But I only applied for it in WITS,so if they don't accept me I won't do it". I'm actually praying that they do not accept me in WITS, I'd rather go to UJ for my Bcom in Accounting,even though I don't really like accounting.

Thabo:"don't worry they will accept you"

Me:"\*low tone\* I hope they don't"

Dad:"I just hope that you choose between UJ and WITS"

Me:"I don't really like accounting dad,if I go to UJ I will have to do accounting since I applied for it there. I also don't want to go to Wits"

Thabo:" Why not?"

Mom:"o ntso botsa?"

Dad:"so basically you want to go out of town?"

Me:"Ye-... Not really" I wasn't sure about that.

Dad:"but baby if you don't like accounting you can change to whatever you like once they accept you"  
that's true

Me:"ohhh,why didn't I think of that"

Thapelo:"cause you are dumb"

Lizwi:"hey! Don't say my princess is dumb"

Me:"Damn! I got options mos"

All of them:"Language!"

Me:"iyoh! Sorry clash of the choirs" they laughed. We carried on talking about random stuff until it was time for Lizwi and Bontle to leave,they said their goodbyes. They both kissed my cheeks before they left. I was also feeling a bit sleepy.

Me:"Goodnight fam" I kissed of their cheeks,shuuu story of my life,that's what I had to do every night,it was my duty \*laughs\*

Thabang:"want me to sing you a lullaby?"

Me:" you do know I'm turning 18 next month right?"

Thapelo:"so?"

Me:"that means I'm too old for lullabies" mom and dad laughed. "Goodnight fam. I love yall"

Them:"love you too Poonkie". I went to my room and slept immediately after getting under the covers.

I woke up in the morning I had a message from Zintle telling me that they will fetch me in the evening since they had things to do in the afternoon. I went to the bathroom to wash my face and brush my teeth. After that I headed to the kitchen, mom was sitting on the high chair drinking her coffee.

Me: "morning mama" I kissed her cheek

Mom: "morning sweetheart. You woke up early today, for a change" I laughed

Me: "where's everyone?"

Mom: "getting ready for school and work. I also need to go get ready. Do you mind making breakfast for everyone baby?"

Me: "of course not mom"

Mom: "Thank you." She put her coffee mug in the sink then she hurried to her room. I started with the breakfast. I fried the bacon, sausages and eggs, then I put them in different plates. I then toasted some slices of bread, after they were all done I put them on a plate, I went to put everything on the kitchen table, then I went to fetch the juice from the fridge not forgetting to boil water for mom's coffee, that woman loves coffee. I took out 6 plates and placed them on the table, exactly after putting the plates on the table everyone entered the kitchen from different directions.

Thabo: "now this is what I call breakfast"

Thapelo: "i've missed this"

Dad: "what are you trying to say about my wife's breakfast?"

Thabang: "breakfast? Mom makes us eat cereal only. She only prepares this kind of breakfast when she's on leave"

Mom: "FYI, cereal is also breakfast" we laughed

Thabo:"aibo mama,se o shapa bo FYI jwale?" We laughed

Mom:"phela I'm woke now"

Us:"AIBO!!"

Mom:"shut up and eat your food before you get late" they did as they were told. After eating they all said their good byes,not forgetting the cheek and for head kisses. Man I love my family. I didn't know what to do so I just cleared the table and put all the dishes in the dish washer then I started doing Spring cleaning ka summer baba,Lol. After cleaning the house squeaky clean,I was very sweaty so I decided to go to my room and took a long relaxing bath. After the bath I lotioned and wore my long sleeved black short dress,it was not that short though. I'm thick,but I have fresh thighs, I have no cellulite or whatsoever. After changing,I decided to take a nap since I was bored,the TV was boring and so was my laptop since I know almost every movie that's on it, I love sleeping guys.

.

.

I was woken up by my ringing phone,it was Zintle.

Me:"babe"

Zintle:"hey sweets,we are on our way I hope you have packed already. We can't stay there to long"

Me:"aibo kanti what happens to fetching me in the evening?"

Zintle:"kanti what time is it now?" I moved my phone from my ear to check the time and it was 19:00. Damn I sure can sleep

Me:"shiit"

Zintle:" let me guess,you were sleeping"

Me:" you know me so well" I said with sarcasm

Zintle:"noma ungaba sarcastic vele I know you well."

Me:"mxm"

Zintle:"get your fat ass of that bed and start packing because we are 15 minutes away from your crib"

Me:"eish okay." I hung up,then I quickly rushed to my wardrobe,I took out my sleepwear and the outfits that we bought yesterday. I went to the bathroom to take my toiletries after washing my face. I put all the things in my weekend bag,after that I wore my flip flops,took my phone and charger then I headed to the lounge,my family was sitting there and watching TV.

Me:"why don't y'all wake me up when you got here?"

Thabang:"we did,you just kept on saying "mmmhm" so we left you alone" they're lying I know that.

Me:"mmm okay. Zintle is on her way"

Thabo:"i thought you weren't leaving anymore?"

Me:" and what made you think that?"

Thapelo:" because it's late. You can't travel at night"

Me:"mama bua le bona tuu" a knock came on the door "that must be Zintle"

Thabo:"i will get it" my 2 brothers chuckled,I don't know why. Thabo came back with Zintle who was dressed in her giraffe onesie,she looked so cute in it.

Zintle:"sanibonani ekhaya?" They greeted back "let's go baby". I hugged and kissed them

Me:"Bye people see y'all on Sunday or Monday" I said while waiting leaving my brothers shouting behind me,I know it was because I said I'm coming back on Monday. We got to the car,I climbed in the backseat and we drove off after I greeted the driver. It started raining exactly after I entered the car,which was wierd because it didn't show any signs of raining earlier today. We finally arrived at Zintle's house,the car dropped us off then it drove off.

Me:"was that an Uber?" I asked when we entered her room?

Zintle:"nope,that was Sivuyile"

Me:"is he your cousin or something?"

Zintle:"nope,Thandiwe's future husband"

Me:"ohhh. I see. Where's Thandiwe?"

Zintle:"in her room" she rolled her eyes

Me:" what did she do now?"

Zintle:"she's a drama queen that one. She locked herself in her room because mom didn't allow her to go to her bachorlleret party"

Me:"that's bad"

Zintle:"akho bad walutho la. Thandiwe must know that she is about to be someone's wife she can't go around drinking,especially the day before her wedding"

Me:"she just wanted to enjoy her last day as a single lady"

Zintle:"trust me she's been doing a lot of that the whole week. I don't like that girl"

Me:"hay Zee,she's your sister"

Zintle:"yeah,I wish she wasn't" I give up on this one.

Me:"that's harsh babe"

Zintle:"i know that's why I said it she rolled her eyes. Let me change the topic

Me:" what are you wearing tomorrow?"

Zintle:"some stupid ugly dress that she bought me,apparently I have to fit the class of the wedding,argh!" She really doesn't like her sister.

Me:" Let me see the dress"

Zintle:" you will see it tomorrow. Let's sleep we have a long day ahead of us tomorrow." We got in under the covers and slept. I did tell y'all that I enjoy sleeping.

We were woken up by Zintle's mom early in the morning.

ZMom:"wake up mantombazane and get ready" she left the room

Me:" Why are we being woken up at 6 o'clock?"

Zintle:"we have to take some things to Sivuyile's house before the actual wedding"

Me:"who's going?"

Zintle:"me and 2 of my cousins"

Me:"so that means I can carry on sleeping and wake up when y'all get back?"

Zintle:"uyabuthanda ubuthongo nawe Booty. Wake up and let's a bath together"

Me:"haaa,fine" I woke up and dragged myself behind her to the bathroom,we did the whole hygiene process then I lotioned and wore my pyjamas again,while she got dressed in a long dress. Zee's mom barged into the room again.

Zmom:"Tumi baby do you mind going with them? Lumka is not feeling well" that is Zee's cousin

Me:"it's fine mah. I don't mind" of course I do mind,I wanted to stay in bed.

Zmom:"wear something below your knees and cover your head" she went out

Me:"i didn't bring anything below my knees,apart from my wedding outfit" Zee laughed. Then she went to her closet and took out a long red dress

Zintle:"wear this"

Me:"it won't fit"

Zintle:"iyanwebeka. Just wear it" I took of my pyjamas and wore the dress,it was a bit close to the body,it showed of my curves and booty,then I covered my head with a black doek that Zee gave to me,then I wore my flip flops. The sun was literally out today,it's gonna be a beautiful weather today and that means a beautiful wedding. We got in to the car with 2 of Zintle's cousins. The ride to the house was fun,we spoke about a lot of thing they were really fun to be around. We finally arrived at this huge mansion,this house is massive yoh. We got of the car and went in, the house was full of people going up and down. A beautiful lady came to us

Lady:"Morning babies" we chanted our greetings,the lady was Sivuyile's mom Mrs Dlamini.

Zintle:"Mom sent us to bring some things. She said you know about them"

Mrs D:"are they in the car?"

Zintle:"yes"

Mrs D:"okay,I will ask Sivu to unload them. It's actually somethings that your sister want to be included in the decor"

Zintle:"she's changing things nge last minute?"

Mrs D:" your sister is a diva you know her" she rolled her eyes. "Who is this beauty that you are with girls?"

Zintle:"ohh eish,this is Tumi my best friend"

Mrs D:"nice to meet you Tumi"

Me:"likewise ma'am"

Mrs D:"call me Mah. Could please go and call Sivu for Me?"

Me:"uhh...i don't know him"

Thobeka:"let me go"

Mrs D:"Nooo! I don't want any of the 3 of you to go because you won't call. Nizovele nihlale naye pha kula room" they laughed "Tumi,just go out this door,then go around the house,there's a cottage behind the house,he's in there with his groomsmen"

Me:"okay mah". I went out and followed the directions that she gave me,I got to the cottage and knocked on the door. This fine hot creature opened the door,and the minute he opened the the door the rain started pouring which was wierd because it was sunny a few seconds ago. He quickly made way for me and I entered the cottage since it was raining,and damn! It was full of HOT shirtless man,now I just wanna leave because I am flushed!

- 
- 
- 

#WEDDING DAY

What's gonna happen next? Mmmh

Now the real story begins,prepare yourselves darlings

#Chapter4

- °•
- °•
- °•
- °•

So here I am stuck in a room filled with sexy hot man,because of this stupid rain. Nah fam I can't stay here any longer,I'd rather get wet than be here,not THAT kind of wet people.

Me:"uhm... I am looking for Sivuyile?" I looked around.

Sivuyile:" I'm Sivuyile" it was the guy that opened the door for me

Me:" Oh,uhm your mom said she needs you to unload somethings from the car"

Sivuyile:" and what are those things" ohh he's the arrogant type,I see.

Me:" I don't know. Things that's Thandiwe need for the wedding". I turned and opened the door

"Eyy where are you going it's still raining outside" it was one of the guys. I just closed the door and left. The rain had stopped and it was sunny again,hee mehlolo mnk. I entered the house and they were now seated in the lounge.

Me:"he's on his wa-"

Sivuyile:"where are those stupid things that I have to unload" and he's here \*rolling eyes\*. He had attitude yoh!

Mrs D:"Sukusa Sivuyile,ndizakuvuthulula ngebhanti mna,utshate unemivimba ndikxelele"

Sivuyile:"xolo mama"

Mrs D:"nxah. Take him to the car" she was looking at me,aibo ngavelelwa Jesu!

Thobeka:" it's fine,I will take him" she stood up and Sivuyile followed

Lindi:" why were you in there for such a long time,only to deliver a message kphela"

Me:"It just started to rain unexpectedly when the door opened,so I had to take cover in the house"

Mrs D:" who opened the door?"

Me:"it was Sivuyile" Mrs D's eyes were all out,she looked shocked.

Mrs D:"Uhm excuse me,I need to find my husband" she stood up and left

Me:" and then?"

Lindi:"ungang'buzi angazi Lutho darly"

□

■

□

°•Sivuyile•°

.

.

.

It was my wedding day,I don't know if I'm happy or sad because I don't think I'm ready for this kind of commitment,I mean I am only 24 years for heaven's sake. But I do know that I love my fiance. I was chilling with my boys in the cottage,we were getting ready for the wedding. It was the five of us: Me,Nkazimulo,Ayanda,Themba and Lungani.

Nkazi:"Boy are you sure sure that you are ready for this?"

Me:'eish boy,not really but I love uThandiwe so nzoyenza le way"

Themba:'ayy naloBarbie wakho" we laughed,Themba doesn't really like Thandiwe,well all of my friends don't even my family members

Lungani:" that girl lives in her own world. Did you see the decor outside? Haa yadlala wena"

Ayanda:"it's so fucken pink,I swear I felt gay the minute I entered the tent" we laughed.

Me:" you are being dramatic"

Themba:"did you see the venue?"

Me:"no.!"

Lungani:'you should have been involved in the wedding,maybe you would have opposed some of the ideas that she came up with."

Me:"kanti what's wrong with the venue?"

Them:"IT'S FREAKEN PINK!!!" I laughed at them,they are so dramatic

Me:" you niggas should have been gay. You complain about everything" I said while laughing. Just then a knock disturbed us,I went to open and there stood a very curvaceous girl,she looked so damn Fine! She had meat in the right places,Damn! I would definitely hit that. Just as I was stuck in those thoughts,the rain started pouring,I had to make way for her to enter,I didn't want her to get all wet she's too beautiful. I don't even know where the rain came from because it was sunny just a second ago. I was standing behind her,hay marn this girl has a booty for days,she was definitely doing injustice to that dress she was wearing because it showed her body beautiful. Hay I have to admit even my Thandiwe has nothing on this girl in front of me.

Her:"uhm... I am looking for Sivuyile?" She looked around. Her voice sounded so sweet,her voice was so melodic

Me:" I'm Sivuyile"

Her:" Oh,uhm your mom said she needs you to unload somethings from the car"

Me:" and what are those things" I said in a not so polite manner

Her:" I don't know. Things that Thandiwe need for the wedding". She turned and opened the door

"Eyy where are you going it's still raining outside" that was Themba,the girl just closed the door.

Us:" DAMN!!!"

Themba:"now that's what I call a woman!"

Lungani:" did you see that ass?"

Me:"I would tap that!"

Nkazi:"hay musuk'ngcola,uyashada in a few hours. Leave that one to the single fellas like us" they fist bumped

Themba:'i didn't even get her name"

Lungani:'hay upakile lamntana rha!"

Me:"hay noThandiwe akathathi nto pha"

Nkazi:"hay don't compare that match stick to that voluptuous lady" they laughed

Themba:"she looks like she's about to break" they laughed,I just kept on looking at them

Lungani:"walitholaphi olwaswazi bhudda?" They laughed again

Me:"hay futsek nina! Ngumntu wam lo enithetha ngaye"

Themba:"siyazi tshin"

Me:"mxm. Let me go and attend mom". I left them there laughing and talking about my fiance,they really do it like her shame. I got inside the main room,my shouted at me for giving her attitude,then she instructed someone to take me to the car. I got to the and unloaded the things that needed to be unloaded,I don't even know what those things were but the plastic was very heavy,I just took it and went to put it on the kitchen table. The beautiful lady was in the kitchen drinking water.

Me:" we meet again. I didn't catch your name"

Her:"that's because I didn't throw it"

"Booty we need to go" that was Zintle,Thandiwe's little sister. What kind of name is Booty hle bantu? Hay inene. Booty turned and left.

Me:"Small" that's how I call Zintle

Zintle:"biggy" Booty was long gone

Me:" what kind of name is Booty?"

Zintle:'nag,that's just the name I gave her because she has a big booty"

Me:"what's her real name then?"

Zintle:"B-....hay bhuti why do you want to know her name?"

Me:"hawu,I just want to know nje"

Zintle:'i know you bhuti. You want to cheat on my sister with her. Nope I won't allow you to hurt my friend like that" it's so funny how she is only considering her friend's feelings over her sister's

Me:"hah,small undithatha kanjani? I would never do that to your sister"

Zintle:'hay,I don't care about that one" that's true

Me:"serious small. Okay truth is Themba wants to know her name" which is partly true,but I also want to know her name.

Zintle:"weeeh,that crazy friend of yours? No!"

Me:"oh come on small. It's not like there's something serious that he can do with a name" her phone rang

Zintle:"mx m. Her name is Boitumelo Mokoena. Bye now" she ran to the door

Me:"was that so hard?" I shouted

Zintle:" Futsek!" She shouted back,I laughed. She can be a bit savage sometimes. Unlike her sister she's a very free spirited person,she's out going and very funny. Don't look at me like that,I don't have a crush on her,okay maybe I did when I first met her but now I don't.

.  
. .  
.

Anyway,I forgot to introduce my self. The name is Sivuyile Leon Dlamini,24 years of age. I'm a Xhosa man,scratch that a Xhosa Prince. Yes I am royalty,the only heir to the Dlamini throne. I have two sister,both older than me,yeah I'm the last born. I have two very successful businesses and one that I am still trying to get of the ground. As much as I would like to say I am independent,I'm not. My dad and mom are 2 major investors in all my businesses. When I told mom and dad that I wanted to marry Thandiwe,they didn't approve. Matter of fact my dad was livid,he didn't wanna accept her,he went as far as threatening to pull his investment from my businesses. I don't know how he ended up changing his mind,he finally gave me his blessings to marry Thandiwe but he still doesn't like her though,even both my sister's don't like her. Well she was friends with Lulama,the first born. I don't know what happened,they just ended up falling apart and they started beefing with each other. You know how girls are,but ke it is what it is.

Back to the story. I needed to speak to mom so I went up there stairs and went straight to the room that my parents were using. BTW this is my house. Anyway, I got to the room, the door was slightly open and mom and dad seemed to be involved in a very serious convo.

Dad: "Calm down wife, we will confirm this theory of yours later today"

Mom: "kanjani Tata?"

Dad: "if it rains at the wedding when she shows up, then we will know what that means". I don't even know what the fuck they were talking about, I just hope it won't ruin my day. I can't believe that they want it rain on my day, hehe. Since they were busy talking about something else I decided to go back to the cottage to get ready for my day.

Themba: " what took you so long?"

Me: "the fuck nigga? You starting to sound like Thandi"

Themba: "fuck no" we laughed

Me: "guess what gents?"

Lungani: " we don't have time for guessing games, so talk"

Me: "mxm you are no fun at all. Anyway I know the name of the lady that was here earlier on"

Nkazi: " you mean the Goddess that came to call you?"

Me: "yep" she looked at me

Themba: "ke ngoku ulindel'uba sikubuze ukuba nguban?"

Me:"uh that's how it supposed to be"

Lungani:"kutsho bani?"

Me:"mxm"

Nkazi:"awusho igama mfethu"

Me:"her name is Boitumelo Mokoena,she's Zintle's friend"

Lungani:"Wait,Mokoena,Mokoena....mmhh. I hope she's not Thapelo and Thabang Mokoena's sister"

Me:"aike,I didn't ask about her family. I wasn't doing research after all hawu" they chuckled

Themba:"lets just get ready for this Disney Wedding,we don't want you to be late for it" they laughed

Me:"stop dissing my wedding fellas"

Lungani:"its dissable" they laughed again

Me:"i will fire y'all from being my groomsmen I'm telling you"

Nkazi:"trust me,you will be doing us a favour" they laughed again,these stupid fuckers

Me:"dickheads". I got dressed in my black suit,white shirt,Brown belt and Brown Italian shoes. I was about to grab my black tie when Themba stoped me

Themba:"wenzani? You know you have to wear that stupid pink tie" they laughed

Me:"fuck no. I ain't wearing that gayish tie"

Nkazi:" you should have told Thandiwe that when she picked your outfit for the day"

Me:"I'm not wearing that stupid thing. Imagine me,Siyabulela Dlamini crowned Prince wearing a pink tie"

Lungani:"there is nothing wrong with a pink tie"

Me:"but there is something wrong with that one" they laughed. See,I don't mind wearing a pink that,just that this one had glitters on it,so people would definitely assume that I am gay once I show up wearing it,they would think ndili after 9,yuuh unotshe rha,kungavuka amaZizi alele.

Themba:"Your Barbie doll" he laughed. I took the black tie from his hand and wore it. Ain't no way am I gonna wear a pink glittered tie,never. We now all dressed for the wedding,the guys were also wearing like me,but instead of them wearing a tie they wore bow ties,BLACK bow ties.

Nkazi:"you really leaving the bachelor lifestyle?"

Me:"its time to grow up fellas"

Lungani:"weee batata,mveni ebhuda". The time was 9:45,I had to make my way to field were we were hosting the wedding. My yard was big,I had a very big open space,we decided to use that space for the wedding ceremony since Thandiwe couldn't find the venue that she liked. A stretch tent was placed outside with tiffany chairs. And for the reception we were gonna use my dinning room area,it was also big. It was going to be able to accommodate our guests,we were having a small wedding. Thandiwe wanted a big wedding,but my parents said we should do a small wedding since they didn't want any media hovering around. Thandiwe was very disappointed by that because she wanted to invite the media,she also wanted our wedding to be covered by Top Billing. Yes you guessed right,my family is in the public eye,I don't even know what we are famous for,maybe it's because we are royalty.

Me and my friends got to the tent and stood in front,next to the priest who was going to officiate our Marraige. People started filling the seats,then John legend's You and I started playing. Kanti what happened to the old traditional 'Here comes the bride' song na bantu? Mnk.

She walked in after her bridesmaids, she looked so beautiful in her Cinderella gown, she looked like a princess. She finally got to me, she gave me a stern look, I don't know why. We turned and looked at the priest, who prayed and told us to say our vows, blah blah blah. While in the middle of our vows, Zintle walked in with her friend Boitumelo, it started raining again. God you have got to be kidding me, I asked you nicely to make it not rain today. While I was still in those thoughts it stopped raining just as people were preparing to go inside. The priest finally officiated our wedding

Priest: "I now pronounce you husband and wife, you may kiss the bride" finally. I've been waiting for that part yoh. We went inside the house for the reception, Thandi and I went to my study to sign our marriage certificate then we went to join our friends and families downstairs, well that was after Thandi changed into a pink mermaid dress, I seriously do not understand this girl's obsession with pink. A few speeches were made, then after that we started partying. My friends wanted us to go to the club but I didn't wanna piss off my wife, so they left without me. Soon everyone started leaving one by one, then only my family was left. I carried Thandi to my room, it's time I had my wife's cake now.

♡

♡

♡

♡

#WeddingVibes

#BarbieVibes

Could Sivuyile be Tumi's chosen one, mmmh. Stay tuned for more

#Chapter5

▪

▪

▪

°•Boitumelo•°

I must admit the wedding was a bit fun, just that I was too pink shame. But I looked good in my dusty pink dress, I was rocking it shame, I'm saying this because of the stares I got from a lot of guys. If my brothers were here, I swear a fight would have erupted. Mrs Dlamini insisted that we sleepover, because "we are family" I think she only said that because I was with Zintle. I decided to wake up early today since I was in someone else's house, not my mom's house.

Me:"Ntle Ntle!"

Zintle:"mmmhmmh"

Me:"wake up marn!"

Zintle:"gosh I hate that name so much"

Me:"I like it. I think I'm gonna call you that from now on"

Zintle:"why did you wake me up so early?"

Me:"in case you didn't notice,you are not in your mama's house,so you can't wake up after the owner of the house"

Zintle:"ayy marn,wena you are to righteous for my liking". My phone beeped,it was a text from Thapelo telling that they will be fetching in a few hours. They didn't state the time,gosh.

Me:"lets go and make breakfast. My brothers are fetching me in a few hours"

Zintle:"mmmh,Mara your brothers are hot hle chomi"

Me:" it's so funny how you always compliment them when they're not next to you,but the minute you stand next to them you just keep quiet,you don't even talk." I laughed

Zintle:"well your brothers are rude,so you can't blame me friend" I laughed

Me:"true. I need to take a bath,In fact a shower. I don't even have a clean underwear and clean clothes"

Zintle:"me too. Siya free will(er) girl"

Me:"what the fuck is that?"

Zintle:" we won't wore a penty" I looked around the room.

Me:"thanks God there's an en-suit here" I stood and went to the bathroom and took a shower,Zintle followed after me. I wore my dress again and my shoes,I combed my hair and put my wet penty in my handbag. Zintle came back and also wore her dress,she fixed her braids. We went downstairs,unfortunately for us someone had already done the breakfast,the kitchen counter was full of different kind of food. Mrs Dlamini entered the kitchen

Mrs D:"Morning babies"

Us:"morning mah" just after that a man walked in, now see you can tell by the way he walks that this man doesn't tolerate shit,you can also tell that he has money. He looked a lot like Sivuyile,I assumed that's his dad.

Mr D:"Morning ladies"

Us:"morning sir" Zintle bowed before him,I don't know why,maybe that's how you show respect to a Xhosa man.

Mr D:"There was no need for that Zeezee" he said with a smile. Even when he smiles he still looks a bit scary.

Mrs D:"I was wondering if we could all go for shopping today" she was dishing up for her husband.

Mr D:"by all you are referring to the girls right?" Mrs D laughed

Mrs D:"of course. I would want My King to be seen carrying shopping bags now would I" he chuckled.

Mr D:"you are such a considerate wife now aren't ya?" He said he jokingly manner. They looked very young,they actually looked younger than my parents,kodwa who knows maybe the money is making them look younger,Lol.

Mrs D:"so what do you say girls?"

Zintle:" I'm in" I knew my brothers weren't gonna allow me to go,so

Me:"unfortunately I cannot join you Mah. My brothers are fetching me in a few hours"

Mrs D:"aww come on we won't be long"

Me:"okay,but I have to be back here before my brothers come" Just then Sivu and his wife came down the stairs,they really looked good together. Thandiwe was already dolled up,wearing a very short dress and the highest heel that I have ever seen.

Mrs D:"Heeeeh mhlola. Hay amaZizi asifulathele. Yintoni le oyinxibileyo wena?"

.  
. .  
. .  
. .

°•Sivuyile°•

I knew my mom was gonna have a problem with the way my wife is wearing. I also did have a problem,but ke Thandiwe is very hard headed so I let her be.

Me:"mom please"

Mom:"please yan wena? Please yan? Can't you see that she's dressed lime a hooker?"

Me:" dad,speak to your wife." I didn't have strength to argue with mom,especially after the night I had with my lovely wife \*wink,wink\*.

Dad:"Your mom is right son. She can't be dressed like this in public,she's a married woman she needs to carry herself as such"

Thandi:" I get that you are a very traditional man Mr Dlamini,but you can't be expecting me Thandiwe to be wearing those long skirts,I don't want to look like a granny. Ngeke boh" I think sometimes Thandiwe forgets that my dad is King,and a King needs to be respected.

Dad:"babe, I think umakoti needs to join you today"

Thandi:"for what? "

Dad:"shopping. You need proper clothes. Sivuyile follow me to my study we need to talk. And wena Thandiwe,let it be the last time you ever speak to me like that,uyandiva?" Thandiwe quickly nodded "Good" he walked away

Mom:"maybe you can join us in another time Thandiwe. Today I am treating Zintle and Boitumelo" I didn't even realise that Small was here and so was her friend. No marn guys mhle lomntana,mhle,uSexy,UHot. Like she's an explosive basically,unguAll in one.

Mom:"SIVUYILE!!" I quickly snapped out of it,I didn't even realise I was staring at Boitumelo.

Me:"eish,ya sho. What were you saying Mom?"

Mom:"you father is waiting for you"

Me:"oh nxa,yeah. Let me dish up first"

Mom:"Sivu marn!" She said in warning tone

Me:"ima hle Nozala,ndilambile". Just then a phone beeped

Boitumelo:"ohh Ma,my brothers are here unfortunately I won't be joining you for shopping today"

Mom:"ohh that's a pity. Maybe next time?" My mom is way to friendly marn.

Boitumelo:"definitely"

Mom:"it has to be soon though,because I am leaving for EC very soon" Oh by the way

Boitumelo:"i will make a plan"

Mom:"Sivuyile walk her out"

Thandi:"aibo Ma,I'm sure she can find her own way. Or her friend here can walk her out"

Mom:"andithethi nawe Jakalasi"

Boitumelo:"Its fine mah"

Mom:"haysuka nothing is fine here. Sivuyile will walk you to your brother's car and also thank them for letting us have you for the wedding" say what now? I ain't doing that shit

Boitumelo:"That's unnece-"

Mom:"Boitumelo" she warned

Boitumelo:"uh,let me go and fetch my handbag" she quickly walked up the stairs damnit that ass though,if I could just have it for one night,one night only yeses!

Me:" Dad is waiting for me" I attempted to leave

Mom:"Sivuyile don't test me" I walked back

Thandi:"i don't get why Sivu has to walk her out" she folded her arms,mom gave her the deadliest look ever,she quickly looked down. I really don't understand why my family doesn't like Thandiwe,it has gotten to a point where I stopped trying to make them like her cause it didn't work.

◇

◇

◇

◇

#DlaminiFam

#Tumi

#Zintle

#Chapter6

⊕

⊕

⊕

I came back with my handbag,then I went to hug Zintle.

Me:"see you soon"

Zintle:"I wonder what your brothers are gonna say when they see Sivu" she was whispering

Me:"bye Thandi"

Thandiwe:"mmmh" O-KAY

Zintle:"don't mind her insecure ass"

Mrs D:"Bye baby"

Me:"bye Mah". Sivuyile stood up and followed behind me,we were not talking to each other. I don't really like his attitude in fact I don't like him. I was really worried about how my brothers are gonna react when they see him walking with me. He opened the gate and the stood a black Mercedes GLC,damn that car is hot. My brothers were standing outside of it,they smiled when they saw me but when they saw who I was walking with they frowned.

Me:"Hey guys. I missed y'all"

Thapelo:" we missed you too pumpkin" I hugged all three of them.

Thabang:"err man,ase Prince ye e famous e?" What the hell is he talking about

Thabo:"ke yena. The Xhosa land Prince." They are being delusional

Sivuyile:"Eita magents"

Them:"hola" they shoulder bumped. Okay why the hell are my brothers so chilled,I mean I am walking with a guy hello!

Thapelo:" so you are the Prince that was getting married this week?"

Sivuyile:"in the flesh"

Thabang:" and you married Thandiwe Msomi?" He nodded "out of all the girls in this country you decided to go for Thandiwe?" They all laughed,well Sivuyile just chuckled

Thabo:"Country? This town on its own,there are a lot of girls who are better than her,no offence your majesty" Majest wa eng jwale

Sivuyile:"none taken. I'm actually used to people saying that about her"

Thabang:"you clearly do not know your girl" my brothers laughed

Thapelo:" What were you thinking my man? What made you marry her?"

Thabang:"is it the p-" he looked at me "cover your ears" I looked at him with the are you serious look.

Thabo:"get in the car Tumi" I huffed and obeyed their command,my brothers are really annoying shame.

.

.

.

°•Sivuyile•°

These guys are crazy and blunt,I don't even know they're names

Brother1:"Was it her looks?"

Brother2:"looks? Aibo don't joke like that Thabang." They laughed

Thabang:"i am trying to understand his reasons for doing this" one would swear that these guys know me they way they are talking to me

Brother3:"Balance us wena my Prince" he must be the young one,he looked younger than them

Brother1:"was it the pussy? It must have been it,phela that's the only good thing about her" how would he know that?

Thabang:"it was definitely it brother!" They fist bumped.

Me:"i love her. She's a great person,she has a good heart" Lies! Lies! Lies! They started laughing,they laughed really hard. I also wanted to join in because I was lying,but I didn't want to admit that I married my wife for her pussy game,which is on another level.

Thabang:"Thapelo wa motlwa? Ore Thandi is great person" they laughed again

Brother3:"Are o na le good heart" they laughed even more

Brother1:"My brother,you can't put Thandiwe and good heart in the same sentence"

Brother3:"you can never" they laughed again. I have concluded these guys are crazy.

Brother1:"Imagine Thandiwe good heart? Never,le nna Thapelo wa Thapelo have never seen her good hearted side" so his name is Thapelo

Me:"ok fuck I lied. To e honest,I-"

Brother3:"yes my Prince be honest! Speak the Godly truth"

Thapelo:"what do you know about God Thabo" mmmh triple T

Thabo:" that he lives in heaven" he gave him the 'are stupid look'

Thapelo:"you are dumb. I don't even know how you got to do medicine"

Thabang:"guys you disturbing. The Prince was about to tell us why he married Barbie" it's so funny how almost everyone calls Thandiwe Barbie.

Me:"well I must admit,her pussy game is the major reason" They cheered!

Thapelo:"I knew it!!" He punched in the air "if this was a game show,I would be getting money. So you my brothers are buying me drinks tonight"

Thabang:" we don't drink in a Sunday" he looked away

Thapelo:"since when?"

Thabo:"since from about 3 seconds ago" he laughed,Thabang and I also joined in.

Thabang:"so my Prince why wasn't your wedding televisionised? Since we weren't invited I was hopping we would watch it on T.V." I chuckled

Me:"we trying to stay away from the media"

Thapelo:"you trying to what? Nigga wena you are always in the media. You are in every magazine,every talk show."

Me:"well my parents don't really approve of me marrying Thandiwe so they didn't want the media there. Basically they don't want people to know I married Thandiwe"

Thabo:"i can really say I am surprised that your parents don't like her." They laughed again

Thabang:"but everyone knows now"

Me:" what do you mean?"

Thapelo:"its all over social media"

Me:" What?! Now I know why mom insisted that we have family and close friends in the wedding,look now someone went to blab their mouth to the media"

Thabang:"ayy marn,it was your wife"

Me:"Intoni?"

Thabo:"she posted it even before the wedding. Kanti wena you are not on social media?"

Me:"i am. I just haven't been active for a few weeks" Thabo took out his phone and started scrolling down

Thabang:"haha! I don't really like social media too. It's for girls,imagine me posting a picture of myself. Next thing you know I will start pouting and crossing my legs while posing for the camera" we laughed.

Thabo:"here" he gave me his phone,the picture was on Instagram,what the fuck? She even tagged me on this stupid picture. I was a picmix of a picture of us and a picture of her hand with a diamond ring on it. The caption was : " The Xhosa land Prince decided to out a ring on it,yes ladies he's mine now that means he's off limits" Jesus Christ!

Me:" What the hell?"

Thapelo:"you really didn't know about this?" I nodded,they laughed

Thabo:"awww batho Prince ya sono" they laughed again. I was angry at Thandi for bluntly ignoring my parent's orders.

Thapelo:"what do you call an ex in Xhosa?"

Me:"sdala/isdala"

"Sivuyile!" That was Thandi, I turned she was standing at the gate.

Thandi:"your father is calling you" shut I forgot he said we had to talk.

Thapelo:"aww sdala sam madoda" he said with a funny accent

Thabang:"sakho? Sdala sethu" they laughed. Don't tell me Thandi dated the both of them

Thapelo:"you still have sexy legs,I'm glad my sister did not damage them with her sjambok" i glared at him,he put his hands up in a form surrendering

Thandi:"Hooligans,Nxah" she turned and walked away leaving the 3 brothers in stitches.

Me:" what was that about?"

Thapelo:"we were just being friendly and greeting the crowned princess" they laughed I did say they were crazy.

Me:"anyway I need to head back inside. It was nice meeting y'all."

Thabang:"nah man,it was an honour meeting you Prince Sivuyile" I smiled

Me:"maybe we can hangout sometime"

Thapelo:"cool. Call us when you are free"

Me:"I don't have your numbers"

Thabang:"then we will call you"

Me:"you don't have my numbers"

Thabo:"don't stress your self about that"

Thabang:"take care your majesty" I shook all of their hands

Me:"by the way mom said Thanks for letting Boitumelo attend the wedding,she really likes her" I said with a broad smile

Thapelo:"mmmh,I hope she's the only one that likes her" he gave me a stern look.

Thabang:"anything for the queen."

Thabo:"tell her j said she's to sexy to stay in the bundus" we laughed and they got into the car and drove off. They were a really cool bunch of people that I wouldn't mind chilling with,they reminded me so much of my own friends. I've also noticed that they are very protective over their sister,they treat her like a child. I made my way inside and went straight to dad's study. He was busy in his laptop.

Me:"sorry I took long" he shifted his attention to me

Dad:"akhongxaki"

Me:"what did you want to talk about?"

Dad:"sit." I did "uhm nyana,andithi you know that you are the crowned Prince? That means when I die you are going to take over the throne" I nodded "therefore as a crowned Prince you need a crowned Princess"

Me:"yep,and I already do have it,Thandiwe"

Dad:"this is going to be harder than I thought. Nyana a crowned Princess is someone that the ancestors choose for you,she doesn't necessarily have to be royalty,just as long as the ancestors approve of her then she will get the title. Thandiwe is not your crowned Princess"

Me:"da d i know that you don't like Thandiwe,but that doesn't mean I will allow you to use the traditional bull in order for me to break up with her. I am not leaving Thandiwe for anyone. Thandiwe is my crowned Princess whether the ancestors approve or not"

Dad:"ayidumi kanjalo xayizohamba nyana. You need someone that was chosen for you by the ancestors,and from what I have heard you have already met her" No!

Me:"what do you mean dad? Thandiwe is my crowned Princess"

Dad:"she is Not! The ancestors did not approve of her"

Me:" and how do you know that?! Mmmh! UsiSangoma?!"

Dad:"boy! You better check your tone"

Me:"uxolo" I bowed my head

Dad:"now listen here,Thandiwe is not your crowned Princess,the seat next to yours does not belong to her,it belongs to someone else! You know this is how our tradition works!"

Me:"Fuck that!! Fuck the stupid tradition and fuck the throne!" Well I did not mean the last part. I was already up on my feet

Dad:"Sivuyile!!" He banged the table very hard "listen here boy,I don't make these rules,and wena mtshana you are gonna follow them,you are royalty for God's sake,you knew this was gonna come,you knew this was gonna happen. So calm the fuck down and let's talk like damn adults" he sore,I looked at him and sat down

Me:"how do you know that Thandiwe is not the chosen one?"

Dad:"did it rain when you first met her?"

Me:"No"

Dad:"did it rain when you kissed for the first time "

Me:"no"

Dad:"did it rain when y'all had sex for the first time?" The hell?

Me:"No!"

Dad:"havy don't act like a virgin" I chuckled

Me:"but it rained on our wedding day,that should mean something"

Dad:"was it raining for her or your chosen one? Maybe she was at the wedding who knows?"

Me:"this is so stupid"

Dad:"no it's not. Now I think i might have an idea who the chosen one is,but I need to consult with Ndeka about this" Ndeka is the family sangoma

Me:"who do you suspect?"

Dad:"i will tell you when I have a clue,now leave I have work to do" he looked at his laptop

Me:"at least give me a hint" he ignored me and looked at his laptop "Dad!" Silence "Dad" silence. I just stood up and left since he did not want to tell me anything.

.  
.

°•Boitumelo•°

They finally decided to enter the car after a long time.

Me:"finally yoh!"

Thapelo:" And then wena?"

Thabo:"why didn't you tell us that your were attending the Prince's wedding."

Me:"i didn't even know that they were royalty, nna I thought I was just attending Thandiwe's wedding, who happens to be my friend's sister" I rolled my eyes

Thabang:"well that wedding was royalty" we were bow driving

Me:"yeah yeah. Did you have to talk with him for that long though? I'm actually surprised that you didn't want to attack him"

Thapelo:"he is the crowned Prince, we didn't want to be rude, besides he's a really cool guy"

Thabang:"mmhmmh, plus there are very cool benefits of being friends with the royal family"

Me:" And what are those benefits?"

Thabo:"Hot chicks throwing themselves at us"

Me:"sies marn. By the way,how did you find out where I was? I don't remember telling you or sending you a location. I could have been at Zintle's"

Thabo:"oh that,we used the tracker in your phone"

Me:"my phone doesn't have a tracker"

Thapelo:"it does,we put it in there" he said that with so much chill while my mouth was wide open from the shock,I can't believe them.

Me:"Jesus Christ!"

Thabo:"Eyy we know it's a Sunday,but that doesn't mean you have to call the big man's name in vain"

Me:"mxm"

Thabo:"o reng?"

Me:"nix"

Thabo:"wa tela these days neh?"

Thapelo:"too much,I thought I was the only one who noticed watseba" I just pouted and looked outside the window,next thing I know my brothers are taking pictures of me,they are so creepy. As we were driving,I saw that the road wasn't leading to home.

Me:"where are you taking me? I want to go home"

Thabang:"chill,we are going to have fun"

Me:"i dont want to have fun with you. I want to sleep"

Thapelo:"well guess what? We don't care" they laughed

Me:"wow,okay" I just kept quiet and looked out the window. They tried making a conversation with me,asking me about the wedding but I just ignored them. Finally the car stopped next to this gigantic field,it was in the middle of nowhere. I don't even know what we as doing here. I got out the car after they also got out. We walked to the middle of the ground,Thapelo's arm was on my shoulder but I removed it,he looked at me and put it back on my shoulder,I removed it again,he chuckled. Next thing I know Thabo took out a gun,Jesus Christ you should have seen the way I ran back to the car,when I got to the car,it was locked and Thabang was jogging to me.

Thabang:"ayy keng ka wena?" Did he just ask what's wrong with me? Didn't he see that His brother has a gun? What if he wants to shoot me? "Come" I shook my head "Come on,we just want to teach you a few things" he held out his hand,I took it then we walked back to our siblings I was shaking with fear.

Thabo:"o no balehang?" Is he insane? I looked at him like he was crazy he shrugged

Thapelo:"anyway we brought you here so that we can teach you how to hold a gun and how to shoot" Amen!!

Me:" What?! I don't want to learn how to shoot! Who am I gonna shoot?!"

Thabang:" you have to learn to protect yourself"

Me:"from what?"

Thabo:"our enemies"

Me:"i know that you guys annoy a lot of people,but I don't think it would escalate to a point where they want to kill you and your family" I said while laughing

Thabang:" we are gangsters punkie,and we know that our enemies will try to get to us by using you since you are our weak spot"

Me:"wait,wait. Let's recap because I zoned off for a minute. You said you are what?"

Thabo:"Gangsters" he said in a annoyed tone

Me:"I knew it!!" I jumped up and down with a smile on my face "I knew it! Damn if I only I had made a bet with Lizwi and Bontle I would be swimming in money right,I'm so stupid" I frowned. They looked at me like I was crazy. "Well what are we waiting for,let's get down to business. Gimme the gun"

Thapelo:"so you are not angry or disappointed?"

Me:" what difference will it make,because it's not like my feelings will make you stop"

Thabo:"phew! That's better,now mom and dad will stop breathing down our necks about how disappointed you will be" Slow the lorry

Me:"say what now? Mom and dad know?" They nodded "those sneaky parents,and they acted like they didn't know where you got that car from" they laughed "just make sure that Lizwi doesn't find out,he's a cop you know"

Thabang:"we will talk about that later,right now let's start shooting".

▪

¤

▪

¤

#TheMokenaBrothers

#RoyalFamily.

How will Sivuyile and Thandiwe react when they find out who the chosen one is? Stay tuned for more

.

.

NB:"Sivuyile's POVs are a temporary thing,we won't be having them through out the story,they will only be available at the beginning of the story.

## #Chapter7

●

■

□

1Week Later

.

.

We were now sitting in Spur waiting for our orders. After the whole shooting lessons thing,they said they were hungry so we decided to go to spur because they said they want meat,yep we've been doing these lessons for a week now.

Me:"when are you guys getting girlfriends? Ke batla bo Skwiza nna nou(i a want sister in laws)" They laughed,they literally laughed like I just dropped a joke.

Thabo:"girlf-..what?" They laughed again,they can be so annoying sometimes

Thapelo:"lil one you really need to snap out of that dream"

Me:"there's nothing wrong with having a stable girlfriend,and being committed to one person" they laughed even harder

" The lil one is telling the truth" we all turned and looked at the person and it was Mr Annoying himself - Sivuyile Dlamini. He took a seat next to Thabang.

Thabo:"nigga shut the hell up,you've only been married for 2 days and you already telling us about commitment,nigga sit your ads down" they laughed.

Sivuyile:"uyaphapha Thabo. I was just agreeing with Tumi. Look at me,I'm married because I committed myself to one girl"

Thabang:" Don't forget to say you are miserable in your Marraige" they laughed again

Thapelo:" and don't tell us about how commuted you were to your girl,while in actual fact you were all over the tabloids with different girls" they laughed

Thabo:"Why Thandiwe though?"

Sivuyile:"not this question again. I told you nje guys"

Thabang:"Ohh yeah,the P-" Thapelo quickly put his hand over his mouth.

Thabo:"unfiltered mouth" we laughed.

Thapelo:"why you so quiet punkie?" oh only now they notice that I am in the room

Me:"Because I don't have anything to contribute to your conversation" I mentally rolled my eyes

Thabang:" well we can really talk about dolls now can we?"

Me:"dolls? I'm 18 hle batho"

Thapelo:"you will only be 18 in few weeks,for now you still 17". Finally the waiter came with our food Sivuyile also got his plate,I guess he ordered when he got here and told them to bring it to our table. And then it began:

Waitress:"Oh my Gosh,can I please take a picture with you my Prince"

Thabang:"whatever happened to eating I peace Modimo!"

Sivuyile:"A picture? Hay sisi I'm way to hungry to be smiling for the camera" My brothers laughed,I don't know why because that was pure rude shame. I need to Google this annoying ass and why he's so famous. The waitress walked away with shame written all over her face.

Me:"that was rude" I looked at him,he looked at me with a bit of rage in his eyes which I didn't even know where it came from.

Thabo:"what was rude was her coming to us with her fake boobs out and asking for a picture while we are eating,I mean whatever happened to right of privacy"

Me:"you are in a public space in case you didn't notice"

Thapelo:" and we still deserve our privacy" I'm not gonna argue with them.

Thabang:"so we hitting the club after this right?"

Thapelo:"do you even have to ask? It's Friday bro"

Sivuyile:"I will have to bail on y'all guys"

Thabo:"no you can't do us like that bro. You know chicks come flying to us when we are with you"

Sivuyile:"don't lie,before I met y'all you guys were always surrounded by girls"

Thapelo:"true"

Sivuyile:"besides I don't want be around your rude arsses tonight" they laughed

Thabo:"mjita you are the most rude One out of all of us." They laughed again

Me:"i don't even know why girls like y'all,you guys never smile. You are always intense" they only smile when they're around family. I don't know about Sivuyile bandla.

Thabang:"have you looked at us clearly?" They looked at me,I just laughed. Sivuyile kept on giving me this intense stare,I don't know whether it was rage or hatred that I saw in his eyes,aibo ngavelwa I don't even know why he was looking at me like that.

Me:"mxm,just take me home then you can go party up a storm"

Thapelo:"finish up your food punkie"

Me:" I'm full"

Thapelo:"Boitumelo!" He said in warning tone,my two brothers were also giving me warning looks. It sucks to be me. I carried on eating.

Sivuyile:"Apparently Thandiwe is not the chosen one" I wasn't even paying attention to what he was saying,I was too preoccupied with fighting the stake that was in front of me.

Thabo:" kanjani ngoku mfo?" Yep my brothers can speak Xhosa and so can I,only because mom is Xhosa and Dad is Sotho.

Sivuyile:"how can I explain this. As a crowned Prince I need to marry someone that is approved by the ancestors,that person will eventually become a crowned Princess which mean when Dad passes on,I will be King and She will be Queen of the Xhosa Kingdom. Since Thandiwe is not the chosen that means she won't be crowned Princess and she won't be Queen in the future" It was silence at first,then next thing I know my brother's are laughing. You should have seen how my ears popped after he said that

Thabang:"did you have to tell us this in a public space,look at how I'm laughing"

Sivuyile:"i don't why y'all laughing,it's not funny guys"

Thabo:"hade joe. So kuzotshunakalani manje?"

Sivuyile:"itiama lithi fanele ndithatha ivrou yesbini kawucinge joe."

Thabanga:"so wena uzohleli utroua untill uthole lo chosen one wakho?" I don't know why they were speaking in tsotsi taal cause I was a bit lost now

Sivuyile:"luckily,bamtholile lo chosen one" I felt like someone was looking at me,I raised my eyes surprise surprise Sivuyile was giving me the evil eye again. What's this guy's problem? I think it's safe to say the Prince doesn't really like me. But I'm still gonna Google him,Lol.

Thapelo:"mjita why are you mopping about this? You should be excited"

Sivuyile:"uqhunyiwe! Why would I be excited about this?"

Thapelo:"uzoba ne vrou eziy2,do you know what that means?" All f the guys were concentrating on him,they were really interested in hearing what he's gonna say,and knowing my brother it's gonna be the most stupidest thing ever.

Sivuyile:"double drama"

Thapelo:"No it means you gonna have sex untill your dick can't take it anymore,you might even have a threesome with your wives. Damn you are blessed" Didnt I tell you? Sivuyile gave him the are you stupid look,while my other dumb brothers gave him a fist pump.

Thabang:"you forgot to tell punkie to cover her ears though"

Me:"i didn't hear anything. I was just eating,and now I'm done" I gave them the most biggest innocent smile. Thapelo who was during next to me gave me a kiss on the cheek. He called the waitress and told her to come with Bill,she did. Thapelo settled and also gave her big fat tip. My stomach was full yoh,it was a bit painful

Sivuyile:"Do you still want the picture?" He was talking to the waitress

Waitress:" No thank you,ukuthi nina maCeleb nitsihela kakhulu. Nicabanga ukuthi nincono kunawo wonke umuntu" iyoh.

Thapelo:"on second thoughts sesi wee,I'm only giving you R2 for the tip,now can I have my R198 back please" the waitress looked shocked,her mouth was wide open "Futhi I think I will take all of it,you don't deserve it mos"

Me:"hah abuti"

All of the:"ssshhhh" aibo,such an ambush.

Thabang:"usala? Hamba sisi ama customer akulindle" they all had blank faces "joining- faces if I could call it that". The waitress quickly walked away.

Me:"that was unnecessary"

Thabo:"lets take you home lil one before your dad calls"

Thabanga:"wadlala wena, he has already started blowing my phone up. Mom even thinks we took Punkie partying with us"

Sivuyile:"i can take her home,I mean I'm also heading home and not to the club. Plus it might be a burden to y'all" they all looked at him. He's crazy if he thinks I'm gonna ride with him,especially after the cold looks he gave me,uyadakwa.

Thapelo:"nah,it cool mjita. She's our lil sister,she will never be a burden to us"

Sivuyile:"chill guys,I wasn't saying it in a bad way" I don't feel so good

Thabang:" I'm sure. Let's go"

Me:"my stomach is sore" I cringed. They quickly came to surround me.

Thabo:" are you okay?"

Me:"no,I feel like vomiting" I don't know what was wrong with me. Next I know I felt a sharp pain in my abdomen area,I screamed lightly. My eyes were starting to get teary.

Thapelo:"no no,punkie you are not fine"

Sivuyile:"maybe you should take her to the hospital" I shook my head because the pain was unbearable I couldn't speak.

Thabang:"she's not okay guys. Let's take her home,mom will know what to do. Let me carry her to the car" He scooped me up and carried me to the car,Thabo opened the back seat then Thabang place me inside before entering. The other two said their goodbyes to Sivuyile then they got in the car,we drove straight home. Thabang kept on kissing my forehead. As soon as the car parked in the garage,Thabang ran with me inside the house,I was getting worse,I was shaking and I vomited in the car plus I was cold. My brother called out for my mom,they were actually shouting. Mama came out the kitchen

Mom:"yintoni nandikhwaza nga-" she stopped mid sentence when she saw me laying on the sofa "what's wrong with my baby?"

Thabang:"we don't know,she started getting sick after she finished her food"

Mom:"Thabo get me a dry towel,I need to wipe this sweat of her" I released another pack if vomit. "Le Mop hle Thabo!!"

Thapelo:"Mom shouldn't we take her to the hospital?"

Mom:"we will,I just need to wipe this sweat of her."

Thabang:"mama how can you be so calm at a moment like this?!"

Mom:" I'm a nurse Thabang,I'm used to this. Besides one of us needs to be calm since you are all panicking. Thabo o kae ka towel na? Thabo!!"

Thabo:"im here" he handed mom the towel,she started wiping my face. Next thing I know my eyes started getting blurry,I had this urge to close them.

Thapelo:"she's closing her eyes mama!!"

Thabang:"Do something,she's dying!!" their voices were fading.

Mom:" Shut up marn!!" Her voice breaking "Call your dad". That's all I heard before I blacked out.

.

.

°•Sivuyile•°

I was now driving to home,listening to Igqom,that's my favourite music genre plus I can dance,but I only dance when I'm with my friends or when I'm alone. I was really enjoying my time with the 3Ts,sadly their spoilt brat of a sister was sick so they had to leave. That girl is the one that's gonna cause problems in my marriage,yes dad finally told me that Boitumelo is the chosen one. I know some of you are saying I should be happy about this arrangement,but I'm not. I know I was lusting over the girl few weeks ago,but that was just it- lust. I mean the girl is a spoilt brat,she has a dry personality,she's plain worst of all she's fat. She's definitely not my type. My phone rang just as I was bout to take a turn into my street.

Me:"sho"

Thandi:"Sho? Is that how you answer your phone?"

Me:"ekse,ufunantoni?" I was still pissed at her for that Instagram stunt.

Thandi:"aibo ukhuluma noban kanjalo?"

Me:"Thandiwe nzoivala le phone"

Thandi:"ukuphi?"

Me:" I'm on my way home,actually I think I should just take the U turn and hit the club"

Thandi:"Aibo baby, you can't do that. I have a big surprise waiting for you at home"

Me:"If you keep on bickering I might just do that" I dropped the call as I was parking in the garage. I went inside with my hands in the pocket. I went to the kitchen to drink some water,then I went straight to my room. The minute I entered my room a beautiful sight caught my eye,my beautiful was lying naked on the couch with her legs wide open,she gave me a dirty smile. I was shit turned on,I swear the anger I had for her just went out the window.

Thandi:"like what you see My Prince?" I couldn't speak my mouth was wide open. I quickly walked to her and devoured her mouth,she wasted no time and responded to the kiss. It was rough and fast. She pushed me to the bed,then she went down on me,I was on cloud nine. I released my semen on her and she swallowed. Then she started rubbing uZizi up and down until it was firm again,she positioned her on top of me,the she slid uZizi in her.

.

I woke up in the morning feeling rejuvenated,I took a shower and brushed my teeth,then I wore my gym gear. I went downstairs to make myself a shake kanti ke uMambhele wam(My mom's clan name) bekesezizile.

Me:"Nozala" I kissed her cheek

Mom:"nondoda"

Me:" I'm 24 mom,stop calling me that" she laughed

Mom:"when you come back we need to discuss a very serious matter. Your wife needs to be there too"

Me:"if it's about the whole Boitumelo saga,Thandi won't be present in that meeting"

Mom:"why not?"

Me:"eish nozala"

Mom:"nywesh nyonyala yantoni apha? Don't tell me you haven't told her as yet?"

Me:"i haven't found the right time to tell her"

Mom:"Hay Sivuyile Leon Dlamini"

Me:"hee nozala,waske wandibiza ngele CV ne ID" she gave me a serious look "uxolo"

Mom:"kengoku uzimiselenini ukumxelela?"

Me:"soon mama,we are still enjoying our first week as a couple"

Mom:"i don't understand why you didn't tell her about this,she's your wife,this is also going to affect her. Mxelele before I do mna"

Me:"and I said I will do that soon" I snapped

Mom:"ungakulinge uthetha nam ngolohlobo,nzakuhwaba uphambane mna,tshin."

Me:"uxolo"

Mom:"nja? Uxolo nja?" My mom is a drama queen

Me:"hehake,uxolo mama"

Mom:"Sivuyile,either you go to your room and tell your wife about this or I will do so my self,because le meeting yanamhlanje yona izokwenzeka and noThandeka uzoba khona"

Me:"Thandiwe mama not Thandeka"

Mom:"iyafana lonto,andithi zombini zinoThandi" I give up.

Me:"i don't why you are rushing this,I've only known about Boitumelo for a week"

Mom:" we don't have time to dragging our feet. Your dad was talking to Mandeka last night,apparently we were supposed to tell you and Boitumelo at the same time that you are the chosen one"

Me:" you not making sense"

Mom:"sdom nzokuxelela ngesixhosa ke. Kuthiwa ngel'xesha sikuxelela uba UBoitumelo is the chosen one,naye kwakufanele simxelele on the same day. Now because we didn't do that,the poor child is sick"

Me:" woah woah! How did you know that she's sick?" She gave me the are you stupid look

Mom:"heeh marn,awuthanga xabndisithi utatakho was on the phone with uMaNdeka?" Ohhh

Me:"oh okay. Wait! So you trying to tell me that Boitumelo is sick because of us?"

Mom:"hay uslow mntanam"

Me:"yoh!"

Mom:"that's why we need to rush with this" Dad walked in

Me:"what if she doesn't agree to this"

Dad:"then she will have occasionally illnesses until she dies" I gasped

Me:"you joking dad right?"

Dad:"unfortunately not son. And when she dies the Throne will not be yours,it will be passed on to my brother or his son,depends if that fucker will still be alive or not"

Mom:"Sboniso!" That's dad's name

Dad:"what?" He shrugged

Me:"this is too much,I need to go for a drive"

Mom:"ucimba kusebalungwini apha? Apha xakunengxaki uvele ugo-we for a drive? Hay subhuda apha"  
Dad laughed,umama wavele wamthi jep ngalalook wathula same time

Dad:"uxolo Mambhele"

Mom:"Sivu baby you need to tell your wife the truth,then mna notatakho are gonna call the Mokoena family for a meeting"

Me:" you don't even have their numbers"

Dad:"nguban okqhathile?" Mxm,I just left them in the kitchen and went to my room,I wasn't even gonna go to the gym anymore. I was nervous about what I was going to do here,I wonder how is she gonna take the news,is she gonna throw her shoes at me like she usually does when she's angry? Is she gonna beat me up? I was scared. I slowly entered the room,the bed was not made and she was not in it. I just sat down on the bed and thought about this,if only I had a choice in this,I mean it's too soon to take second wive I mean we've only been married for a week. I was really frustrated at this point I hated my culture,ndicaphukela neligama lakwa Dlamini.

"i hope you are thinking about yesterday's session" she wrapped her arms around my shoulder,I just help on to them before kissing them.

Me:"we need to talk,in fact I need to tell you something" She quickly unwrapped her arms and jumped from the bed to stand in front of me.

Thandi:"talk about what? What did you do? Did you cheat on me? I swear if you did in gonna cut your dick off and feed it to your parents" Haibo.

Me:" No! No! I didn't cheat. Just sit down babe" She looked at me "please" she gave in and sat on the couch that was in front of me. I kept quiet for a few seconds,I was still think of a way to put it to her without hurting huh,but I know that unavoidable,shiit!!

Thandi:"Talk,I need to be at the mall in an hour"

Me:"uhm babe,andithi you know that I'm from a royal family and I am the crowned Prince of the Xhosa Kingdom?"

Thandi:"of course j know that dummy,I'm your crowned Princess." This is gonna be harder than I thought,damn!

Me:"uhh babe you see like every royal family we have our own specific tradition,if I could call it that. We,uh shit. We have a specific way of choosing the crowned Princess. In fact the ancestors are the ones who chose and approve of the Princess"

Thandi:"that's so cool babe. I'm sure your ancestors have already approved me. Now if that was all let me love and live you baby" she stood up and kissed my cheek.

Me:"Sit down,I'm not done babe"

Thandi:"but I'm gonna be la-"

Me:"Could you shut up and listen for a minute!! I'm trying to tell you something that might change your life and wena all you care about is going to the mall?!!"

Thandi:"mmmh you turn me on when take charge,you look so sexy" this girl is a psycho

Me:"Thandiwe Dlamini sit down and listen!!!"

Thandi:"But babe you already told me about your boring culture,I'm sure they approve of me,who wou-"

Me:" YOU ARE NOT THE CHOSEN ONE DAMNIT!!!" She quickly turned

Thandi:"What?! What did you just say?!"

Me:"y ou know I don't like repeating things"

Thandi:"wha t do you mean I am not the chosen one? Huh?! I am married to you,so that should initially make me the crowned Princess"

Me:" I'm sorry baby"

Thandi:"Sorry? How is sorry gonna cancel the fact that you are gonna divorce me even before we have our 1st anniversary?"

Me:"divorce? No No baby. That's not gonna happen"

Thandi:"So what then?"

Me:" I uhm, uh-"

Thandi:"awuyeye ukungingiza marn ukhulume"

Me:"Futsek Thandi! I'm your husband show me some respect"

Thandi:"Sorry. So what's gonna happen now?"

Me:"since I am married to you,I need to take the chosen one traditionally as my second wife"

Thandi:"ini?! Hay abaphansi bake a Dlamini bayangilinga shame. What about me? Why couldn't I get the title?"

Me:" I'm sorry baby"

Thandi:" I'm not sharing you Sivuyile,never! I don't share"

Me:"we don't have a choice nje babe"

Thandi:" I'm sure if you could talk to your father and tell him that you don't want this he will understand"

Me:"It's the ancestors' choice,my dad has no say on this"

Thandi:"I don't share Leon. Kona who's this chosen one bimbo" here comes the bomb

Me:"Boitumelo Mokoena" I looked away

Thandi:"ima ima woah? Which Boitumelo Mokoena" I looked at her "Not my sister's friend! You trying to tell me that I have to share you with that fat kid?"

Me:" Yes" I looked down

Thandi:" Never! I'm not sharing you with that fat kid. Ngeke Leon,they have to chose someone else"

Me:"i only have one chosen one,I can't have more that one"

Thandi:"This is not gonna happen. In fact I shouldn't even be stressing about this because I know her family will not agree to this" she chuckled

Me:"they have no choice,if they don't she will end up dying."

Thandi:"this is fucked up! And why doe is seem like you are enjoying this whole thing?! Uyamfuna?! Huh?! Are you happy about this arrangement?!" Hehake mhlola

Me:"of course not babe. We just gonna get married to please the ancestors,no romance or anything"

Thandi:"but she's still getting the title and the fame!!!"

Me:"tshini boDlamini! Is that all that you care about? The title and the fame?"

Thandi:"don't you dare make this about me. Futhi please leave,I want to be alone"

Me:"come on baby"

Thandi:"Leave Leon!" She walked to the closet,I knew what was coming,she threw a stiletto at me,I quickly got up from the bed when it landed on my thigh. Next thing I know I was ducking more "LEAVE LEON! LEAVE!!!"

Me:"Baby if I don't get married to her then I might as well forget the throne!" She was about to throw another shoe,but she stopped

Thandi:"what did you say?" She came to stand in front of while

Me:"yes baby. Any you know that's my birth right" I pulled down to the sofa

Thandi:" of course it's your birth right,something you deserve" she brushed my shoulders "well if taking Boitumelo as your second wife means you get to keep the Throne,then so be it"

Me:"really baby? And you won't leave me?"

Thandi:"o f course not,I love being married in the royal family way too much" I chuckled

Me:"i think you mean you love me too much" she giggled

Thandi:"of course. Now you mister have a lot of apologizing to to" she got on top of me,then we kissed.

The rest is history

♡

♡

♡

♡

#TheChosenOne.

How do you think the Mokoenas are going to react to these news?

#Chapter8

■

□

■

□

°•Narrated•°

The Mokoena family was now gathered in the hospital, just outside Boitumelo's room.

Thabang: "What do you mean that you can't find anything wrong with her?!"

Mrs Mokoena: "Calm down Thabang marn"

Thabang: "i must calm down mama? My sister is in a coma and this stupid fool says he can't find anything wrong with her!! That's bullshit!!"

Mr Mokoena: "Thabang!" He warned

Thabo: "do the tests again"

Doctor: "Im really sorry. But we've done a lot of test and we still can't find anything wrong with her, infact she is perfectly healthy."

Thapelo: "then if she's health why is she in a coma?"

Doctor: "I seriously do not have an answer for that"

Thabang:"wena you need to go back to University and restudy everything,cause you are useless!!"

Mr Mokoena:"when do you think she's gonna wake up?"

Doctor:"we can't tell,she will wake up when she feels ready"

Thabang:"That's stu-"

Mrs Mokoena:"thank you doctor" the doctor nodded with a smile and walked away just as Bontle and Lizwi walked in.

Bontle:"what did the doctor say?"

Mrs Mokoena:"he said they can't find anything wrong with her,they've done m..u..l-" her voice was breaking,her husband comforted her

Bontle:"wha t do they mean they can't find anything wrong with her?! She's in a coma for heaven's sake! What,do they think she just decided to slip into a coma?!" She was pacing up and down.

Lizwi:"This is really wierd. Princess has been on that bed for 3 days now"

Thabang:"these doctors are useless marn!"

Bontle:"Mom let's go and see her"

Mrs Mokoena:"I can't,I just can't bare to see my daughter looking like that,she looks dead" she wailed. The 4 brothers(including Lizwi) stood up and walked out the hospital. Mr Mokoena followed behind them

Mr Mokoena:"Boys!" He called out just as they were about to enter Thabang's car. He walked to them

Thabo:"did you just call us boys dad" he chuckled

Mr Mokoena:"Shut Up! We need to talk about your sister's situation"

Thapelo:"i don't know what to do anymore,i feel so helpless" he quickly wiped the tear that was coming out of his eye.

Lizwi:"We need to get her help,may e take her to some specialists overseas or something"

Thabang:" true. I don't want to lose punkie"

Mr Mokoena:"i was thinking of something different and less complicated"

Lizwi:"and what's that?"

Mr Mokoena:"a sangoma"

Them:"What?!"

Mr Mokoena:"yes,i mean they can't find anything wrong with her. This could be a spiritual problem,we need to seek answers from our ancestors"

Thapelo:"you know mom won't agree to that."

Mr Mokoena:"I do,but right now we do not have a choice. We have to do this,i will handle your mom."

Lizwi:"But we can't bring a sangoma to the hospital,it's against the Hospital rules"

Thabang:"aibo why?"

Lizwi:"i don't know. I don't work at the hospital"

Thabang:"oh really? I didn't know that" he said with a voice filled with sarcasm

Thabo:"it doesn't matter,Punkie will be discharged within a week."

Mr Mokoena:"I like that son,I like that you have faith that your sister is going to wake up soon"

Thabo:"That's not it dad. What I mean is they're gonna discharge her whether she's awake or not."

Them:"WHAT?!"

Thabang:"they can't do that"

Thabo:"they can. According to them she is perfectly healthy so they have no reason to keep her here"

Mr Mokoena:"She's in a coma! That should be a good enough reason!!"

Thabo:"She's not in danger dad. She can breathe on her own!"

Lizwi:"then why did they put her on a coma?"

Thabo:"She's unconscious! That's why"

Thapelo:"this doesn't make any sense"

Mr Mokoena:"this is a private hospital, I pay a lot of money for my daughter to be in here so they can't discharge her until she's well."

Thabo:"She doesn't need any medication dad! I also think it's better she heals at home. Plus it will make the sangoma to have access to her without any restrictions"

Mr Mokoena:"I need to talk to your mom about this". He walked back inside the hospital.

°•Sivuyile •°

Mom:"I've been trying to reach the Mokoenas but their phones ring unanswered. Are you sure you have me the right numbers wena?"

Me:"of course Nozala. Maybe they're busy. I'm meeting with the brothers today surely I will find out what's wrong"

Mom:"Ngeke sazi,kaloku lanondatshaza wakho doesn't want you to marry uBoitumelo"

Me:"Nibuyela nini ebhayi mama?"

Mom:"sesikudikile na?"

Me:"hay bendibuza nje qha"

Mom:"mmmh. Sizobuyela after we have spoken to the Mokoena family"

Me:"iyoh. Khaquthi ndizihambele mna. Nzokubona late" I took my car kissing then left after kissing her cheek. I got into my car and drove off to meet the Mokoena Brother. I arrived where we were meeting,it was a small chisanyama/car wash,I went to the table that they were sitting on they were with Lizwi,which I have only met once.

Me:"exe majita. Hoezet"

Them:"Moja Prince" that's what they call me

Me:"and then the long faces? Sekubhode ban ngoku?" They just looked at me.

Thabo:"umntwana wasedladleni useHosi,sekuphele amalanga ayi3 nou"

Me:"omphi yena?"

Thabang:"uPunkie ntanga" Shit!

Me:"eyy san,hade marn. What happened?"

Lizwi:"she just collapsed now she's in a coma,the doctors don't know what wrong with her"

Me:"yoh! That's bad. Be strong guys"

Thapelo:"I just feel so helpless man. I wish I was the one lying on that bed,she's very young,she has a bright future ahead of her"

Me:"so what's the next step now?"

Thabo:" Dad is thinking of consulting a sangoma" he sipped on his beer. We sat in silence until a bunch of girls came to our table,they were wearing next to nothing,they looked sexy no lie.

Girl1:"Bo lover boy,niHot ka so nihleli nodwa" she touched Thabo's shoulder

Girl2:"oh my God! It's him guys,it's the Xhosa prince" they all screamed

Thabang:"Hay voetsek larasa marn!" They stopped immediately

Girl1:"hay no need to be rude bhuti"

Thabang:"uthini?" His eyes looked cold "entlek vayani! Voetsek!!" The quickly ran away

Thapelo:"migwanti yaLoction(township hoes)". They were really down,they were not their usual selvesmaking jokes and stuff. They were quiet and just downing their beer. The moment was disturbed by Thabo's ringing phone

Thabo:"Taima.....Re ko chisanyama.....ehh what do you mean she has been discharged?.....Fine we will be there in 10 minutes" we now all focusing on him

Lizwi:"what did he say? Why is Princess discharged?"

Thabo:"apparently dad found a sangoma and he wants us to come home ASAP"

Me:"Oh,we can hang some other time then gents"

Thabo:"he said we must come with you" huh?

Me:"Me? Are you sure?"

Thabo:"if you are the Prince of the Xhosa Kingdom,then yes I am sure"

Me:"Yoh! Okay cool let's go". I wonder what's going on,maybe the sangoma knows about the crowned Princess thing. I guess I will have to wait and see. We stood up and went to our separate cars then we drove off to Mamelodi.

.

.  
. .  
. .  
. .

We were now in the Mokoena Household, this house had a very warm feeling to it, unlike mine. We were all sitting on the couch except for Boitumelo who was lying on top of a reed mat next to the sangoma. The sangoma was busy making wierd noises, I could see that everyone was freaked, but I wasn't I'm used to seeing MaNdeka also acting the same way. I was busy chatting on my phone.

Sangoma: " Boy....heeeeyii" Someone nudged me, I quickly put my phone in the pocket and focused my attention to the sangoma whom I now realised was pointing at me with "itshoba" lakhe.

Me: " Me? What did I do?"

Sangoma: "yeey! The ancestors have spoken, you are the only that can help the girl. Vumani boh!"

Us: "Syavuma"

Mrs M: "How Makhosi? How can he help her?"

Sangoma: "He know how,ggrrrr!" I had all my eyes out. Boitumelo's mom came to kneel in front of me

Mrs M: " please my son, help my daughter, please I will do anything you want please help her" if only she knew the help I had to offer she wouldn't be begging me like this

Me: "Im sure there is another way to help her Makhosi"

Sangamo: "there is no other way. Your ancestors have captured her, only you can save her and you have to do it soon before they capture her for good"

Bontle:"fo r good?! What do you mean for good?"

Sangoma:"She will die!" Next thing I know Bontle and her mom are wailing,the father is sitting on the couch looking defeated,the brothers look broken,they want to cry but you know what people say about man who cry.

Thabo:" please broh,help her. She's only 18. Help her please Sivuyile,I'm begging you"

Thabang:" we are begging you". I seriously didn't know what to do or say,this was a mess. I thought maybe Boitumelo will only be a crowned Princess when she turns a certain age,not 18 though.

Sangoma:"The time has arrived my Prince. You only have to 2 weeks to make this right" What?! He's joking right "I'm not joking. Call your parents here,tell them to come with MaNdeka. Now son!" This can't be happening now,it's too soon. I quickly dialed mom's phone and took me straight to voicemail,even dad's phone. I quickly tried Thandi and she answered after the 3rd ring

Me:"baby are you home?"

Thandi:"no hello baby? How are you wifey? Nix vele nje?"

Me:"no w is not the time Thandiwe. Are you or not?"

Thandi:"mx m where else would I be? You know your mom treats me like a prisoner"

Me:"could you please out mom on the phone,or tell her to switch her phone on"

Thandi:"wh-."

Me:"just do it marn Thandiwe!"

Thandi:"fine,no need to yell. Call me after 2 minutes" I hung up.

Thabang:"what's going on here? Why is he the one that can save my sister?"

Sangoma:"you will get all the answers when the Queen and King get here" this going to be a disaster,I know very well that the Mokoenas won't take this matter lightly,especially the men of the family. I decided to call Thandi again,and this time mom answered.

Me:"Mom,I need you to come to the Mokoena residence ASAP."

Mom:"haibo ASAP wantoni nah? I'm still busy doing my nails wena Sivuyile"

Me:"Nozala marn,this is a serious matter."

Mom:"Kwezekalani?"

Me:"it's time mama."

Mom:"njani? What happened?"

Me:"Just get here please. Come with dad and MaNdeka"

Mom:"how did you know that MaNdeka is in town?"

Me:"I just did. Now please get here quickly. I will send you the coordinates". I hung up "Can someone please send the the coordinates" I held out my phone,Lizwi took it and started typing. I'm really not ready for what is about to go down here.

■

□

■

□

#Sivuyile

#TheBrothers

#BakoenaFamily

#It'sTimePeople

KEEP LIKING AND SHARING THE INSERTS

#Chapter9

- 
- 
- 
- 

°•Sivuyile•°

We were now all waiting for my parents to get here, no one was talking, it was silent, the only thing that was vocal was Mrs Mokoena and Bontle's sobs. I don't know how they are going to react to these news, I just hope they don't damage my friendship with the brothers. My thoughts were disturbed by a knock on the door, Thapelo went to open the door and he came back with my parents and MaNdeka.

Dad: "Molweni ekhaya (greetings)" everyone chanted they're greetings. They sat down next to me

Sangoma: "now that you are all here, the time has arrived for them to know the truth"

Mom: "ima woah, wena how did you know about this?"

Sangoma: "i have a gift. The Mokoena ancestors communicated with me"

Mr M: "can someone please tell us what is going on here?"

MaNdeka:"What happened to our chosen one?"

Thabo:"chosen one? Who is that?" MaNdeka made her way to Boitumelo,she touched her hand before making the wierd sounds

MaNdeka:"They have her! They have captured her!"

Thapelo:"Eeh marn,can you people stop speaking in riddles and tell us what the fuck is going on? Who has my sister?"

Sangoma:"let her talk son"

MaNdeka:"OZizi have decided to take the matter into their own hands. She has limited time we need to move fast"

Dad:"it's too soon nje"

MaNdeka:"it's time Bavuyise! She was chosen from birth! She is the one!"

Dad:"what do we need to do?"

MaNdeka:"pa y lobola for her as soon as possible"

Mr M:" Lobola?! What for now?"

MaNdeka:"she's our queen! She's the chosen one"

Thabo:"Chosen one? Wait! You are trying to tell me that my sister is the crowned Princess of the Xhosa Kingdom?"

MaNdeka:"yes my son"

Bakoena:" What?! "

Mr M:"Ke masepa ano(that's nonsense)! That's impossible!"

MaNdeka:"it is possible,she's our queen and we need to save her!"

Thapelo:"i refuse to believe that! Prince did you know about this?" I slowly nodded "so that's why you've been hanging out with us,so that you can plot this whole chosen one shit! You were lusting over my sister and now you are coming up with this stupid chosen one story?!! How dare you?!"

Thabo:"mama check with your bones again,i'm sure there must be a mistake! There is no way that my sister is your crowned Princess. Cheka di settings tsa di bones tuu(check the settings of your bones please)" if it was under different circumstances I would be laughing at what he said.

MaNdeka:"There is no need for that! This right here is our future queen"

Thabang:"No! My sister is not going to marry your Prince! Never! That will never happen not while I am still alive!"

Mr M:"Ho w dare you come here in my house and make such ridiculous claims? She's only 18!"

MaNdeka:"its not claims,it's the truth."

Mr M:"you know what get out of my house! It's clear you all can't help us!"

MaNdeka:"you have to accept this or else your daughter will die"

Mr M:"are you threatening me?"

MaNdeka:" I would never do that to the father of our chosen one"

Mr M:"Don't call her that! She will never be your queen!"

Dad:"please calm down sir"

Mr M:"oreng wena?!(what did you just say?)"

Dad:" We are all here to find a solution. We need to work together in order to save our ch- to save Boitumelo"

Mr M:"one of those solutions is definitely not marrying your son!"

Sangoma:"Im afraid that's your only solution"

Mr M:"yewena! I'm the one who called you here not them,so stop siding with them"

Sangoma:"Im siding with the ancestors not them."

Mr M:"Im gonna go to my room,when I come back here I want to find you people gone! Or else,ho tla nkga ho sa bola" He made his way upstairs.

Thabang:"you are still here? Vayang marn!"

Mom:"lets go,it's clear these people do not want to save their daughter"

Thapelo:"Oreng?(What?) I will shoot that porsh English out of you!"

Me:"Thapelo! I understand you are angry but that doesn't give you the right to speak to my mom like that! Show her some respect,she's a queen"

Thapelo:"Queen le kwamsunu,hay la!" He was really angry

Mrs M:"Thapelo marn!" She's speaking for the first time ever since my parents got here.

Thapelo:"keng mama? Bayatela ba!(What mom? These people are disrespectful)"

Mrs M:"Thapelo! Could u please give me and my family time to process all of this,we will call you when we have reached some common ground"

Thabang:"common ground yang mama? Punkie is not going to marry Sivuyile! Never mama!" Dad nodded

Mrs M:"I wasn't talking to you!"

Thabang:"mara m-"

Mrs M:" Shut it!" Thabang closed his mouth "Now make yourself useful and take your sister to her room!" Thabang stood up while shaking his head,he picked Boitumelo up and left with her.

Dad:"once you have come to a decision,you can call us" he gave her his card. "We all want to help,and at this point it's beyond our control."

Mrs M:"i understand"

Mom:"Im sorry for all of this"

Mrs M:"its not your fault" she sounded broken

Thabo:"of course it is! They put some sort of spell on my sister"

Me:"now you are being dillusional" he charged towards me but my dad stood in front of me and stoped him

Dad:"young man,you need to calm down" Thabo shrugged his self from dad and went up stairs after giving me the evil eye.

Mom:"uhm,we will be on our way now" she stood up

MaNdeka:"remember we don't have much time,or else the worst will happen." We all stood up and left. I got into my car and drove off. I drove straight home,I arrived exactly when they arrived. We walked in,Thandiwe was sitting in the lounge doing her nails.

Mom:"heeh hay ngumhlola ke lo. Girly,did you cook nje ngoba sowenza inzipho?"

Thandiwe:"cook? I can't cook."

Mom:"hay Sivuyile usiphathele isilwanyana ndiyakuxelela(you have brought us an animal). Now I realise you really do need a second wife"

Dad:"if only those Mokoenas weren't stubborn" he sighed frustrated

Thandiwe:" i knew they weren't gonna agree,phela Boitumelo is their princess" mom gave her an evil eye

Me:"thula marn!"

Thandiwe:"what? I'm just telling the truth. Hell will freeze before they allow this marriage to happen. Wena nje u should just know that you will only have one wife"

Mom:"mmmh and I'm sure that would make you happy neh? Well sorry to burst your little bubble missy,Sivuyile will get married to Boitumelo mark my words" she stood up and went upstairs.

Me:"so what now Dad?"

Dad:"we just have to wait for them to think this through"

Me:"This is a disaster. Maybe we should just forget about this whole thing"

Dad:"we can't son. If we do,then we will have to kiss the Throne goodbye. I'm sorry son,but I worked to hard to let it go just like that. The Mokoena's will eventually agree to this,they have no choice"

Me:"i hope you are right"

Thandiwe:"khohlwani nje nina(just forget it). They will never agree" Dad just looked at her.

.  
.

Meanwhile in the Mokoenas. They were all frustrated,they were confused they didn't know what to do. Mr Mokoena called a meeting,the sangoma was still there.

Mr Mokoena:"Now Makhosi,could you explain further about this chosen one thing"

Thabang:"Dad don't tell me you are entertaining that bullshit!" He just looked at him "Dad!"

Mr Mokoena:"what choice do we have son? I don't want my daughter to die"

Thabo:"i can't believe you watebeba! These people are lying. Sivuyile is lusting over my sister,now he wants to marry her using this stupid story"

Sangoma:"its not a stupid story. Boitumelo is the chosen one."

Mrs Mokoena:"how?"

Sangoma:"Every Xhosa king has his Chosen Queen. They grow up knowing that once they take over they will have to marry someone that the ancestors choose for them. King Bavuyise's marriage was also arranged by the ancestors,that's why his Kingdom is running smoothly. His son also has his Chosen Queen which is your daughter"

Thabo:"his married!"

Sangoma:"i guess he fell in Love before meeting his Chosen One. If this marriage doesn't happen,they will lose the Throne and you will also lose your daughter"

Lizwi:" What do you mean?"

Sangoma:"Everyone was brought to this world to carry out their purpose,in this case Boitumelo's purpose is to be Queen and to rule beside Sivuyile. If she doesn't carry out that purpose she will d-"

Mrs Mokoena:"Die"

Sangoma:"unfortunately yes."

Thapelo:"no that's a lie. God is the only one who decides who dies"

Sangoma:"I know. But in this case the ancestors go hand in hand with God. She was chosen by the ancestors and God. You can even go and see a prophet he will tell you the same thing"

Lizwi:"this is messed up!"

Bontle:"so what do we do now?"

Thabang:"we kill Sivuyile"

Mrs Mokoena:"Thabang,ke tla ho klapa honatshe!(I will slap you right now)"

Sangoma:"if you kill him,your sister will also die."

Mr Mokoena:"we have no choice but to agree to this"

Thapelo:"No dad! Ke ya hana!(I refuse)"

Mr Mokoena:"we have no choice son!"

Thabang:"Im sure there's something we can do. There's has to be something we can do"

Sangoma:"unfortunately there isn't"

Mrs Mokoena:"My God,why did you let this happen to my daughter? Why her? She's so young!"

Sangoma:"If that will be,I will be on my way then"

Mr Mokoena:"thank you for shedding some light into this"

Sangoma:"no need to thank me,I'm just a messenger." He left.

Mr Mokoena:" I want you four to go the King and tell him we accept their request"

Thapelo:"so you going to accept their lobola?"

Mr Mokoena:"the sooner we do this, the quicker we will get your sister back. I refuse to lose my daughter over this"

Thabo:"Wow!"

Mrs Mokoena:"and you guys owe Sivuyile an apology"

Thabo:"i don't apologise."

Mrs Mokoena:"you were wrong, therefore you need to apologise"

Thapelo:"fine! So tomorrow we will go and deliver the news to the royal family and also apologise."

Mr Mokoena:"now, you will go there now. These negotiations need to be done tomorrow."

Thabang:"hah dad it's late now"

Mr Mokoena:"i don't care. We don't have time to waste"

Thabo:"iyoh! Let's go".

°•Sivuyile•°

I was in my room lying on my back while Thandiwe was giving me a massage.

Me:"damn, I needed that"

Thandiwe:"now baby tell me,what are you gonna do if Boitumelo doesn't agree to this?"

Me:"i dont know. I don't want to think about that right now"

Thandiwe:but b-" my ringing phone disturbed her. It was mom

Mom:"Sivuyile we have visitors,come down now" she hung up.

Me:" we are needed downstairs" I wore my my sweater and my push ins,Thandiwe wore her gown and we went downstairs. I was surprised to see the brothers sitting in the lounge with my parents and MaNdeka.

Thapelo:"awu Sthandis,even in front of your in laws you don't have respect. Why are you parading in a gown? Trying to charm us neh?"

Thandiwe:"if it isn't the childish brothers"

Thabang:"childish? You weren't saying that when you jumped from my bed to his nje"

Mom:"Intoni?!"

Dad:"uhm,I'm sure you are not here for that"

Lizwi:"oh yeah,please forgive my brothers they can get a bit overwhelmed sometimes"

Thabang:"yes forgive us,please" I know he didn't mean that.

Lizwi:"our father sent us to tell you that we accept your request. You can pay lobola tomorrow" Mom stood up and and started ullulating MaNdeka also joined her.

MaNdeka:"Ahhh. OZizi bavuyile"

Thabo:"is it raining?"

MaNdeka:"that's a sign son. The ancestors and God are happy". The brothers just smiled,I don't know if that meant they are happy or what.

Thabang:"now that we are done with that. We can take our leave."

Dad:"thank you. And please thank your father for me."

Thapelo:" will do. I guess we will see you tomorrow then" they stood up and headed for the door

Thabo:"ohhh and my dad said I should apologise to you Prince". That was his own way of apologising I just chuckled. They left

Thandiwe:"they are so arrogant" she clicked her tongue

Mom:"what did they mean when they said you jumped from their beds?"

Thandiwe:"uhm,nothing"

Mom:"i always knew that you are a bitch"

Me:"Mom!"

Mom:"yintoni?(What?) Why did you even have to get married to her?"

Me:"cause I love her mama" do I? Okay maybe I care about her.

Mom:"mxm. At least now we will finally have a decent wife in this family" MaNdeka ullulated again.

Dad:" the ancestors are really happy. I need to call my brothers and inform them about this. We need to pay lobola tomorrow."

Thandiwe:"why are you rushing things?"

MaNdeka:"thula wena!" Okay it's official no one in my family likes my wife

Dad:"Sivuyile,make sure the Jet goes back to the PE airport tonight." Yes we have a private jet at home.

Me:"I will make a few calls"

.  
. .  
.

It was the day of the negotiations. My father and my uncle's were already at Boitumelo's house,actually they have been there for hours,my mom and MaNdeka also went there I don't know why. I was sitting at home stressed,I don't even know why I was stressing about this. My phone rang,it was Thapelo

Me:"T"

Thapelo:"ja wena Prince you Paedophile"

Me:"dude look this was beyond my control,there was nothing I could do"

Thabang:"Unamanga marn!(You are lying) Wena you manipulated this whole thing just so you could marry my sister" I guess they were all together

Thabo:"and to think i trusted you" I guess they were still angry at me and I don't get why.

Thapelo:"sleep with one eye open,because my sister is going to be a widow soon soon" Eh

Me:"heemahn,I don't understand why u guys are tripping what you guys should be doing is thanking me I sa-" they started laughing really hard.

Thapelo:"we got you san! We are joking marn."

Me:"Nxahyimarn! You guys really had me for a minute"

Thabo:"uligwala san yoh!" They laughed again

Thabang:"your voice was even shaking"

Me:"hay voetsek uxokelani!(why are you lying?)" We laughed

Thabang:"look man,we just wanted to apologise for what happened yesterday. Uhm we should have handled the situation better broh"

Thabo:"yeah. And we have to thank you for saving our Punkie's life,even though you had to marry her" I was amused

Me:"wait wait! I didn't get that,could guys please repeat everything you said" I wanted to record them.

Thapelo:"hay voetsek heeh" I laughed

Me:" I appreciate your apology guys"

Thabang:"appreciate doesn't mean you accept it"

Me:"ehh die man.(this guy)"

Thabo:"and wena san! Do not make my sister fall pregnant untill she finishes her studies!"

Thapelo:"yah. Wait for 7 years before yoh sleep with her"

Me:"don't worry that won't happen. We just married to appease the ancestors nothing will happen between us"

Thabang:"good! O kae Thandi?" They laughed. Coming to think of it,she was not here when I woke up and she's still bit back

Me:"hay hay,ktheni sobuzana nomfazi wam ngoku?(why are you asking me about my wife now?)"

Thabang:"no man taba kore(thing is),I miss her pussy" they laughed

Me:"voetsek Thabang!"

Thabang:"ka dlala marn"

Me:"wena bruh!" I chuckled. My dad and uncles walked in "look jitas I have to go"

Them:"sho sho Prince". I'm gonna say this until I die,the Mokoena brothers are crazy.

Me:"so how did it go?"

Dad:"eyy son,those Mokoenas know how to negotiate. They know they're daughter's worth"

Uncle L: "But we didn't mind paying whatever amount they wanted as long as it was going to get us our queen"

Uncle M: "heeh ndoda, did you know that she's still a virgin?" Amen!

Me: "I'm not surprised, with the kind of brothers she has....if it was up to them in sure they would keep her in a bubble" we laughed

Dad: "her father too."

Me: "where's mom and MaNdeka?"

Dad: "we left them there. Your mom said she didn't come with us so she won't come back with us" I laughed "MaNdeka is still reviving Boitumelo"

Me: "oh"

Uncle M: "uphi uMakoti?" I don't know

Me: "oh uhm, she went to see her family" lies!

Uncle M: "mmmh! I'm hungry. And ndirhalele iskop"

Me: "i know a place where they make the best skop ever"

Uncle L: "kengoku sisahlalele ntoni apha? Masambeni(why are we still sitting here? Lets go)"

Dad: "You are driving ke Sivuyile" he tossed me the keys. We went out and got in the car then we drove off to elokshin.

.

•In the Mokoena Household•

It was just after MaNdeka had spoken to ancestors to let Boitumelo free.

Lizwi:"so what now?"

MaNdeka:"you wait! She will wake up tonight or tomorrow"

Mrs Mokoena:"thank you so much for doing this"

MaNdeka:"you should thank the Royal Family for allowing her to be our future queen"

Mrs Mokoena:"Thank you" she was looking at Mrs Dlamini(the Queen).

Mrs Dlamini:"its our pleasure dear." She gave her a warm genuine smile.

MaNdeka:"lets give her some space to rest". They all went out of Boitumelo's room to the lounge. Well the 4 ladies went to the kitchen

Mrs Mokoena:"so how is this going to work out?"

MaNdeka:"when she wakes up you need to tell her immediately that she is now our bride,then we need to have a traditional wedding soon"

Bontle:"all of this is happening so fast"

MaNdeka:" we have no choice"

Mrs Mokoena:"i just hope she won't hate me after this"

Mrs Dlamini:"she won't. Just tell her the truth"

Mrs Mokoena:"i will"

MaNdeka:"you do know that she's now our bride traditionally,that means she has to come and stay with our family full time"

Bontle:"already?"

MaNdeka:"but under these circumstances she won't. She will only move in with the Royal Family a few days before her wedding"

Mrs Mokena:"oh"

MaNdeka:"Makoti take me home. I need to rest" she was talking to the Queen

Mrs Dlamini:"senizakusala kakuhle. Thank you again,everything will be fine now. I will come by tomorrow to check on her". They left.

Few hours later,the family was sitting and watching TV when Boitumelo walked in,she was in her sleep wear. Thabo was the first one to notice her.

Thabo:"Punkie!"

Thapelo:"hay marn she's sleeping" he was focusing on his phone

Thabo:"she's awake you dumb ass" he stood up and gave his sister a big hug,they family started rejoicing. Mrs Mokoena kept on thanking the Lord for waking up her baby. Boitumelo went to sit next to her mom

Mrs Mokoena: "I'm so happy that you are awake finally" she had tears in her eyes

Boitumelo: "what happened to me?"

Mr Mokoena: "you were unconscious for a very long time"

Boitumelo: "so why wasn't I in hospital?"

Mrs Mokoena: "uhm you see baby, the doctors couldn't find anything wrong with you so we had to bring you back home and treat you from here"

Boitumelo: "you know I had a very weird dream, actually it felt real. It was as if I was stuck in some weird kingdom, Xhosa kingdom to be exact. I was sitting next to the Throne, but the Throne wasn't occupied by anyone. I tried standing up from the chair, but I couldn't it was as if I was glued to the chair" the family gave each other stares

Mrs Mokoena: "uhm baby, there's something we need to tell you"

Thabang: "mama do you have to tell her now? I mean she just woke up"

Mrs Mokoena: "i was instructed to do so. I don't want to defy the ancestors"

Mr Mokoena: "go on. Tell her"

Mrs Mokoena: "uhm baby, your soul was captured by the Dlamini ancestors. You are they're chosen one, so they captured your soul"

Boitumelo: "what?"

Mrs Mokoena:"in order for your soul to be set free we had to agree for the Dlamini family to pay lobola and claim you as their bride if not you were going to die. We had no choice baby,we had to! We didn't want to lose you"

Boitumelo:"what do you mean as their bride mama?"

Mr Mokoena:"it means you are traditionally married to the Dlamini family."

Boitumelo:" What?! Married?! I'm still young for that"

Mrs Mokoena:"w e had no choice baby. Yoh are the crowned Princess of the Xhosa Kingdom"

☆

☆

☆

☆

#SesiOn

#Chapter10

☆

☆

☆

☆

°•Boitumelo•°

I was woken up by mom telling me that we are going to have visitors today. I wasn't happy,I mean last night I was told that my parents married me off to that jerk Prince. I was very shocked when I found out I was going to be someone's second wife,hell I'm going to be Thandiwe's sister wife. I was still very much angry at my family,I cried myself to sleep last night. I begged them not to let me marry Sivuyile,I literally cried my eyeballs out but they told me they have no choice.

I woke up and went straight to the bathroom to take a bath,I was crying throughout the whole bathing process. I wore my long sleeved black long body hugging dress,then I decided to get back under the covers again. I really didn't want to see my family,I was really angry at them even my brothers. They shouldn't have allowed this to happen. My thoughts were interrupted by someone sitting on top of my bed.

"Boitumelo!" It was mom

Mom:"What are you still doing in this room? I thought I told you we have visitors today"

Me:

She pulled the covers off my head.

Mom:"Boitumelo! Why are yoh acting like this?"

Me:"are you seriously gonna ask me that mom?!"

Mom:"don't you dare raise your voice at me,I'm still your mother"

Me:"then act like my mom. Don't allow this sham of a marriage to happen"

Mom:"we have no choice baby,if you don't get married to that boy then you will die"

Me:"then I'm just gonna stay in this room until I die if hunger"

Mom:"stop acting like a spoilt brat! This decision was taken to help you! Why can't you realise that? Huh?"

Me:

Mom: "I'm gonna go downstairs and if you are not down in 2 minutes, I swear to God Boitumelo Mokoena I will beat you so hard that you will disown me as your mother!" She stood up and left. I knew she meant it so I had no choice but to do what she said. I made my bed, wore my sleepers then I went downstairs. They were all sitting in the lounge, my idiotic brothers decided to clap their hands when they saw me, I couldn't even fake a smile that's how angry and hurt I was. I just ignored them and went to sit at the dining table which was not far from the lounge, mom gave me a death stare but I ignored her, I just played a game on my phone.

Bottle: "how are you feeling baby?" I gave her the 'are you serious' look "o-k-a-y, that was dumb question" I'm glad she realised it.

Dad: "Punkie I don't like seeing you like this, your eyes are puffy from all the crying"

Thabo: "dad's right. You look so ugly right now" I just looked at them

Thapelo: "Why don't we go for a walk Punkie, just you and I"

Me: "my legs hurt" lies!

Thapelo: "a drive?"

Me: "it's way to hot for that" I was still focusing on my phone

Thabang: "how about we watch one of those chick flicks on your laptop"

Me: "I'm not in the mood"

Thabo: "what do you want to do then? Pick anything"

Me: "I want to sleep"

Lizwi:"come on Princess,we just want to cheer you up. Just to get that smile back"

Me:" Well there is nothing to smile about at this moment"

Thapelo:"You are acting like a brat marn wena! Entlek I don't even know why we are trying to please you right now,we did this for you! Nxah!" I looked at him

Me:"broh your shouting is actually making me lose focus on this game,so if you don't mind,tone it down" I carried on with my game,next thing I know my phone is snatched out of my hands and smashed into the wall

Bontle:"Thapelo!!"

Me:" khante lempatlang?!(What do y'all want from me?!)"

Bontle:"Thapelo you didn't have to do that"

Thapelo:"She's acting like a brat! Re busy tryna make her feel better yena she's sitting here clicking on her phone like she's with her friends"

Me:"well I didn't ask y'all to make me feel better! Nothing will make me feel better! Nothing will make me forget that my own family betrayed me!"

Thabang:"Betrayal? Wena wa sika nou!(now you are being crazy)"

Mom:"what betrayal Boitumelo? We made a decision that saved your life"

Me:"at whose expense mama?! Huh? What about my happiness?"

Thapelo:"what happiness would yoh have had wena na?! You were practically dead you dumb ass! Instead of being grateful you are acting a like a stupid spoilt brat!"

Me:"greatful? Hehe! Wa ekutlwa mara?(Are you hearing yourself?)"

Mom:"he's right! Instead of us running around after your ass you should be thanking us for saving your life!"

Me:"saving my life by doing what mama? Marrying me off to a stranger?! Making me someone's second wife?! I'm only 18,actually I'm still 17! And already I'm expected to be someone's wife,second wife nogal!"

Mom:"wha t did you want us to do hee? I was not going to lose my daughter over a stupid thing,so I made a decision that was going to benefit everyone!"

Me:"you mean benefit y'all. Cause nna I'm not benefiting anything from this except heartache fela nje! You people are selfish!" Shushuku,I felt a sting on my cheek,mom just slapped me!

Mom:" Now listen here ngwananyana,we made a choice that saved your life! Either you are going to be grateful or cry about it,fact is you are going to get married Sivuyile whether you like it or not! What did you want us to do? Huh? Live you to die? Never,I'm the who brought you to this world and I'm the one who's going to make decisions that are best for your life,and this was it! We had no choice!" I was now holding my cheek and tears were streaming down my face.

Me:"you had a choice! And you chose to save the Throne! You chose strangers over your child!"

Mom:"hay wena wahlanya struu! I didn't do that for them,I did it for you,don't you understand that? What did you want me to do? Let you die?"

Me:"yes! You should have let me die mama!" She looked hurt and shocked by that,but I couldn't give a damn because I was also hurt. I just ran out of the house with mom calling out my name,I ran and ran and ran till I couldn't run anymore,my legs felt like jelly. I was huffing and puffing. Now you gotta understand that I'm a big girl so incould really ran very far or that fast. I found myself in the park around the neighbourhood,I decided to go sit at the swing,then I start crying. I was no longer crying for the fact

that i was getting married but because I fought with my family,I was regretting everything I said to them. I really felt bad.

"I knew that I know that booty belongs to my bootyful friend" that was Zintle,I quickly wiped my tears away I didn't want her to see me like that. I stood up.

Me:"hey friend" I faked a smile and attempted to hug her but she pushed my arms away

Zintle:"no w I know you did not just give me a fake smile child. What's wrong? Why are your eyes puffy? Have you been crying? Who do I need to kill?" Zintle can talk yoh! I just sat down on the grass and started crying all over again,she sat next to me and hugged me

Me:"i had a fight with my family,I said some really bad things to them. I regret it

Zintle:"s o why are you sitting here instead of being at home and apologising?"

Me:"thing is I'm still angry at them,mom slapped me. I just needed to get away from them and be by my self"

Zintle:"why are you angry at them? What was the fight really about?" Should I tell her or not? I mean she is my best friend,in fact she's my only friend. Argh what do I have to lose. I started narrating the story exactly how my parents told me,I also told her about the "dream" I had which was actually something that was happening. By the time I was done talking her mouth was literally wide open.

Zintle:"wait! Woah woah! You are getting married to Sivuyile? As in like my sister's Sivuyile"

I nodded

Zintle:"You are the crowned Princess?"

Me:"unfortunately yes"

Zintle:"what do you mean unfortunately? This is great news Booty. Jesus Christ,my own friend is going to be Queen!" She jumped up and down with a big smile plastered on her face

Me:"i don't know why yoh are so happy,first of all I'm going to be sharing him with your sister,YOUR sister."

Zintle:"hay mxm,I don't care about that pig" she is so wierd

Me:" are you sure that she's your sister mara? The way you hate her it's very suspicious"

Zintle:"yep she is,I even did a DNA test to check if we were really related" I laughed Zintle was really crazy she's exactly what I needed after getting those news

Me:"you are crazy"

Zintle:"so when is the wedding?"

Me:"i dont know and I don't care"

Zintle:"Haibo sisi,this is the only wedding you will ever have so you need to go all out"

Me:"what's the use? It's not like we are in Love with each other or something"

Zintle:"it doesn't matter! Wena nje you need to have thee most amazing wedding ever! Heehe how I wish it could be a big wedding where they will invite journalists."

Me:"aibo why?"

Zintle:"so that they can print about your wedding and show off the crowned Princess so that my sister could get humiliated \*laughs\* phela she said she is the future queen of the Xhosa Kingdom kanti dololo" she laughed again

Me:"technically she is also the future queen"

Zintle:"and you my friend are thee future queen,the crowned princess. Damn I'm so happy for you,I always knew that the life God has planned for you is spectacular" she's wierd

Me:"but I'm not happy Zee"

Zintle:"wel I then suck it up friend because this wedding is happening. I'm not ready to eat salads while crying and wearing black clothes" she's mean

Me:"wow!"

Zintle:"that's what I want people to say on your wedding day" I just looked at her and kept quiet. "You know Booty sulking about this is not going to change the situation babe. Wena nje you should accept your destiny and enjoy yourself while you are at it. Because it is yours,it's the oath God chose for you and nothing is going to change that"

Me:"you are right. You know I would've been dead if my family didn't decide to marry me off,I should be really grateful for that."

Zintle:"an d you should stop crying,cause baby girl you look FAGLY" Jeso!

Me:"Mxm. I need to go and apologise to my family"

Zintle:"that's my girl." I stood up and gave her a big warm hug.

Me:"Bye babe"

Zintle:"Bye my love. Don't forget to give me the date of your wedding please. And I also want to be part of the planning process."

Me:"whatever". I turned on my heels and ran back home. My brothers were getting into the car when I entered the gate,they stoped when they saw me approaching. I slowly walked to them.

Thabo:"otswa kae?(where a are you coming from?)" He asked the minute I got to them

Me:" i was at the park"

Thapelo:"doing what there?" I was still angry at him for smashing my phone and calling me a spoilt brat

Me:"Just thinking things through" I answered coldly

Thabo:"Mmmh! What did you think about?" Hawu!

Me:"Everything. Where are you guys going?"

Thapelo:"wanna come with us?" He asked with a smile which I didn't return

Me:"no. Where's Mom?"

Lizwi:"She's in her room,she's the one who actually asked us to go and look for you."

Me:"Hao,why?"

Thabang:"cause she thought you were going to commit suicide" I chuckled

Me:" I am way too much of a coward to do that hle" they laughed

Thabo:"Punkie,mom and dad really took that decision to save you. They couldn't afford to lose their daughter. We are really sorry if you felt betrayed by that"

Me:"it's fine,I'm the one who should be apologising. I'm sorry guys for the way I reacted" they looked at me with smiles "but that didn't give someone the right to call me a spoilt brat and then smash my phone on the wall." I looked at Thapelo then I walked to the house.

Dad:"Princess you are back" I went straight to him and gave him a big hug. "It's okay my baby,I love you neh"

Me:"i love you too daddy. And I'm sorry for everything"

Dad:"no need to apologise sweetheart,I understand why yoh said all those things that's why I was quiet throughout the whole interaction,I wanted to give you your space."

Me:"where's mom?"

Dad:"She's in ou-....oh here she is." Mom came to stand next to us.

Me:"mom,I'm sorry. I didn't mean anything I said I was just angry and hurt."

Mom:"it's fine baby. I forgive you,I understood where you were coming from. It's okay my love" she gave me a hug.....is she not going to apologise too?...No? No she's not apologising. It's true when they say black parents never realise she they are wrong.

Me:" So when is this wedding going to take place?"

Mom:"i don't know,we were supposed to discuss that with the Queen today but I already told her to come tomorrow since today is not a good time"

Me:"no it's fine mom,we can do this today. Call her again and tell her to come." I just wanted to get over and done with this.

Mom:" are you sure baby?"

Me:"yes Mom." Was I really sure about this? I don't know.

Mom:"okay I'm on it" she left.

Bontle:"baby sis yoh know you don't have to do this right now right?"

Me:"Hao akere we were told that we need to hurry with the wedding? So I'm pushing it forward"

Bontle:" I'm proud of you little one" she gave me a hug and kissed my forehead. Mom came back with a smile on her face.

Mom:"She said she will be here in 30 minutes"

- 
- 
- 

#ItsOn

#Chapter11

- ♡
- ♡
- ♡

°•Sivuyile•°

I was in the office busy working when I received a call from my mom

Me:"Mama"

Mom:"It's on baby! The wedding is on. She agreed to meet me today"

Me:"that's great news mama. So have you set the date yet?"

Mom:" I'm still on my way to the Mokoena Household,they will decide on a suitable date for themselves"

Me:"okay. And oTamnci bona? Have they left already?"

Mom:"yeah,they left a few hours ago with MaNdeka"

Me:"okay. I need to get back to work mama. Have yourself a lovely day"

Mom:"I sure will. Bye baby" I hung up. Just then my wife decided to grace me with her presence today.

Me:"to what do I owe the pleasure" I said with a smile which she didn't return,she looked stressed "what's wrong my love?"

Thandi:"it's this stupid second wife thing."

Me:"u know I have to do it now bhabha"

Thandi:"I know babe,but where does that leave me?"

Me:" What do you mean?" She just looked at me "baby you are my first wife and I love you. I don't love uBoitumelo I'm just marrying her to please the ancestors"

Thandi:" but your parents seem to like her a lot"

Me:" well mna I love you and quite frankly their opinions do not matter,what matters is what I feel in my heart." She smiled then frowned

Thandi:"you should have seen the way your mom was so excited when she got the call from Boitumelo's mom"

Me:"stop stressing yourself bhabha marn"

Thandi:"Leon I want you to promise me that you will never turn your back on me for as long as I am your wife"

Me:"where's this coming from now?"

Thandi:"just promise me damnit!" She shouted

Me:"yeey! Don't you dare raise your voice at me Thandiwe."

Thandi:"Im sorry love,just that this thing is really stressing me."

Me:" you are getting yourself worked up over nothing"

Thandi:"I can't help myself nje" I stood up from my chair and went to stand behind her,I started massaging her shoulders.

Me:"trust me baby" I moved my hands to her boobs and squeezed them she started moaning.

Thandi:"Mmmh"

Me:" You like that?"

Thandi:"Yes daddy" She bit her lower lip. I pulled her chair and made her stand up then I pushed the chair to the side before pushing her to the table. Then my lips collided with hers,soon my tongue was massaging her tongue. I made her sit on the table while she spread her legs for me,and guess what? She wasn't wear it any panties,I started tracing my fingers on her folds she moaned even louder. I went down on her as she spread her legs even wider. I played around with her clit using my tongue,then I started eating her pussy like a hungry vulture. Soon she started squirting,that means I know my business. I took out some wipes from her bag then I wiped her clean,I also rinsed my mouth in the sink.

Thandi:"That was amazing,as always"

Me:" You know I aim to please" I winked at her.

Thandi:"hope Boitumelo won't experience this with you" oh wow we are back to that again

Me:"Did you have to bring up her name?"

Thandi:" well she's going to be your wife soon,so I might as well get used to it soon"

Me:"Mxm. Don't you have somewhere to be?"

Thandi:"Wow! So uyang'xosha vele?(you are kicking me out?)" I just looked at her "fine! Please unlock the door"

Me:"Unlock door" the door automatically unlocked it self. She stood up and left while banging the door in the process. "Haike loMzulu!"

.

.

°•Boitumelo•°

Sivuyile's mom was already here,we had talked about everything and she made me understand why this whole thing was happening. She also told me that she also went through the same thing,but difference is that Sivuyile's father was not married. The date for the wedding was already set,it was a week from now. It was actually going to be on my birthday the 15th of December. I'm not the one who chose this date,the royal sangoma did,she said we needed to do this as soon as possible.

I was walking the Queen to her car, she was already leaving.

Mrs D: "so tomorrow we are going to see the designer for your dress, then we will start planning your wedding"

Me: "i dont want something big mah"

Mrs D: "Haw u baby, phela we have to show the world that we have found our crowned Princess! This is the proud moment for the Dlamini's"

Me: "eish, I'm not sure Mah"

Mrs D: "I also didn't want a big wedding because I felt like I should only have a big celebration when I marry someone I love, I didn't really love the king, but I did have a big wedding."

Me: "phela Mah in your situation it was understandable. You were the only wife. I can't have a huge wedding while Thandiwe had an intimate ceremony" she looked at me and smiled

Mrs D: "the Zizis really made a wonderful choice by picking you. Not only are you beautiful on the outside but on the inside too. So what did you have in mind for your wedding"

Me: "I don't know. Maybe a small traditional ceremony"

Mrs D: "you do know that we have to invite the media right? And our traditional ceremonies usually take place in our Kingdom in the Eastern Cape" yoh!

Me: "Yoh! So what are you suggesting Mah?"

Mrs D: "maybe we should have a ceremony this side to officiate the wedding then have a small traditional one in the Eastern Cape xabeyokuthiya ke (when they give you a new name)"

Me:"I don't know. I will speak to my family and hear their views."

Mrs D:"Okay baby,I need to go and cook for my husband now"

Me:'bye Mah. And thank you for sharing your story with me it really made me see things in a different light"

Mrs D:"Pleasure Nana. See you tomorrow ke" she gave me a hug and got in her car then she drove off. Just then my brothers drove in followed by my second parents(Lizwi and Bontle).

Thabo:"Why are you standing outside?"

Me:"Ne ke ntsha Mrs Dlamini( I was walking Mrs Dlamini out)"

Thabang:" You mean your mother-in-law?" They laughed,he's so annoying

Me:"Yes abuti Thabang".

Bontle:"When is the wedding?"

Me:"Next week Saturday"

Brothers:" What?!"

Lizwi:"Why so soon?"

Bontle:"you heard what that sangoma said nje babe"

Lizwi:"ohhh,now I get it"

Thabang:" I won't lie,I don't like this idea of you getting married at this young age,but I know that it's for your own good so I will just have to deal with it."

Me:"Mrs Dlamini wants a big wedding,apparently the world has to know that the crowned Princess has been found."

Thabo:"Damn,I can't wait to see Thandiwe's reaction" they all laughed.

.  
.

I was about to drift to lala land when my phone decided to ring and disturb my peace,it was an unknown number. I didn't answer at first,but it decided to ring again so I gave in.

Me:"What?!" I was a bit irritated

Caller:"Oh snap! Did I wake you up?" It was a very deep sexy voice,it sounded familiar.

Me:"Is that rhetorical question? Who are you?" The person cleared their throat.

Caller:"uhm...it's me Sivuyile" shiit my supposedly future husband

Me:"oh...uh...shuu. Hi."

Sivuyile:"Hi. How are you?"

Me:" what can I do for you my Prince?"

Sivuyile:"Iyoh! Back to Iron lady so soon? Anyway mom was telling me about the date of the wedding,I just wanted to find out how you feel about it?"

Me:" i don't know. I'm just going with the flow,I don't wanna die."

Sivuyile:"O-kay! Meet me at my office tomorrow,we need to discuss a few things about the wedding."

Me:"nah,I think I am cool with planning everything with your mom thank you very much" I rolled my eyes. He chuckled,not a very friendly chuckle though.

Sivuyile:"I don't really care about what you are cool with. Wena nje just come to my office so that we can talk."

Me:"i don't know where your offices are situated"

Sivuyile:"google it." He hung up.

Me:" WTF? Did he just...? Heehe! Arrogant Xhosa guy! Nxah! And I am not going to that stupid office of his" I slipped my phone under the pillow then I drifted to lala land.

.  
.

Woke up the next morning,took a long relaxing bath,then I wore my long red dress,it had slits on both sides of the dress. I wore my sleepers then I went downstairs,mom was already in her uniform that means she's going to work today.

Me:"Hawu mama,you are working today?"

Mom:"morning to you to baby."

Me:"eish,morning mom."

Mom:"you are up early today"

Me:"surprising right?"

Mom:"very" we laughed

Me:"I thought you were gonna join me and Ma Dlamini for the planning"

Mom:"not today my love. My 3 days of leave are up,so I need to get back to work and I'm already late. You will make breakfast for everyone right?"

Me:"hah Mama,they will eat cereal"

Mom:"Boitumelo! You know your father doesn't like that"

Me:"Iyoh!" She packed her working bag and headed for the door.

Mom:"make that breakfast Boitumelo!" She went out the door. Hay shame mom will have to forgive me,I'm not in the mood to make breakfast for everyone shame. I will just make one for dad only. Just as I was about to take out the bread dad walked in already dressed in his formal clothes and he was carrying his briefcase.

Dad:"Morning Poonkie,bye Poonkie" he kissed my cheek and immediately left. Shuu! That means no more making breakfast for me. I made myself some coco pops then I went to watch TV while eating. After I was done eating I washed my dish then I started cleaning the house. By the time I was done my brothers were all awake.

Thapelo:"Poonkie,where's the food?"

Me:"What food?"

Thabang:"Breakfast hle motho waModimo"

Me:"you bought breakfast?" I was acting dumb.

Thapelo:"stop acting dumb,you know what we mean"

Me:"no I don't"

Thabo:"Why didn't you make breakfast?"

Me:"uh..last time I checked God gave all of us two hands,I'm sure you can whip something up very quickly."

Thabang:"wena wat-." He was disturbed by my phone ringing it was MaDlamini

Me:"Ma."

Mrs Dlamini:"I'm outside."

Me:"you are not coming in?"

Mrs D:"No,we are going somewhere"

Me:"Okay I'm on my way" she hung up "dear brothers,I have to love and leave y'all. Bye" I took my sling bag and left after kissing their cheeks. I got into the car and greeted her. The drive was very long,but we were having a nice flowing conversation in the car. We finally parked in the parking lot of a very big company,Mrs Dlamini told me to jump off,I did then we made our way inside. We went to the receptionist who immediately smiled when she saw us approaching.

Receptionist:"My Queen" she bowed

Mrs D:"Hi Stella. Is my son in?" WTF?! I didn't even know we were coming to see that jerk.

Receptionist:"yes you can go right through. He has been expecting you"

Mrs D:"Thank you" she smiled. We got into a lift,she pressed the number 5,and off we went. The lift opened we jumped off at an office,it was big. It was grey and white in colour,had a grey couch,a white mat next to the couch,an office table,white shelves and pictures of his parents,himself and his wife. I wonder if his going to put mine up to,not that I would want him to do that.

Mrs D:"Vuvu" we heard the toilet flush,he walked in from another room.

Sivuyile:"Mama how many times must I tell you to stop calling me that"

Mrs D:"A million times. Now I've brought Boitumelo like you asked me to"

Sivuyile:"mmh,I can see. Hi" he said with a serious look

Me:"hi" that's all I could say. He just looked at me while I looked anywhere else but at him,I didn't want to look at him bit I could feel his eyes piercing through my skin.

Sivuyile:"Lets go and sit over there" he pointed the couch,we did as we were told. "So Booty,have you decided on the kind of wedding you want?" I gave him an ugly stare,I mean who gave him the right to call me Booty? Uyaphapha nje.

Me:"Yes I have,my Prince." He chuckled

Mrs D:"No need to be formal baby,I mean he's going to be your husband very soon"

Sivuyile:"now are you waiting for me to ask what kind of wedding you want?" He's rude

Mrs D:"Sivuyile!" She warned

Sivuyile:"What mama? She has to speak fast,some of us have businesses to run. I can't be sitting here and discussing wedding plans with her" I took out my phone and requested an uber.

Mrs D:"Heha mhlola! Yaz usile wena,lento ebomvu le!"

Me:"\*ahem\* first of all I didn't ask you to plan the wedding with me,if I remember correctly you are the one who asked me come here and if it was up to me I wouldn't even have bothered to set foot here because I am perfectly fine with planning this wedding with my family and your mom." I stood up "secondly,get off your high horse My Prince and do bare in mind that you are not only doing me a favour by agreeing to this wedding,so don't act like I'm the only one who needs this wedding to happen" my voice was very calm,I turned to look at his mom "Mah,I'm sorry for all of this but I really need to go. If you still want to plan the wedding with me you can come around my house,or call me and we will meet somewhere else. But I am not going to plan a wedding with your son"

Mrs D:"uhm...i understand baby,don't worry you won't have to deal with this peanut head anymore"

Sivuyile:"Ma-"

Mrs D:"Shut up!"

Me:"if you don't mind Mah,may I please be excused?"

Mrs D:"How are you gonna get home?"

Me:"I've already requested an uber Mah"

Mrs D:"oh okay baby. I will call you when i am done with this pig" I hugged her and left.

Sivuyile is so arrogant and rude,no wonder he is friends with my brothers they fit perfectly. I can't believe that I am actually going to spend the rest of my life with him,I wonder what kind of marriage that will be. My ride was already here,I got in the car and left. I wasn't going straight home though I was going to Zintle's house.

.

.

°•Sivuyile•°

I was left with my mom who looked like a dragon ready to breath fire on my head.

Mom:"What was that all about?"

Me:"I...uhm....I don't know...?"

Mom:" are you asking me or what?"

Me:"I don't know"

Mom:"What is that you know?....oh wait let me see.....being a pig!"

Me:"Haibo Mama don't call me that! I'm not dirty"

Mom:" You think i have time for joke wena ndiyakubona. Why the hell did you ask me to come with Boitumelo if you knew that you were going to be rude to her?"

Me:"Hay naye she's just being a drama queen,there was nothing wrong with what I said."

Mom:" You were rude Sivuyile marn! That was not a way to speak to your future wife. You have to apologise"

Me:"apolo-..what?"

Mom:"ewe Sivuyile. You were rude to that girl."

Me:"Hay mama,what kind of man would that make me? A weak man"

Mom:"no that would make you a real man,right now you are acting like a boy,ngathi khange woluke nxah!" Mom was really pissed and I don't know why. I didn't know that Boitumelo was this sensitive considering the brothers that she has,but I can't say I am surprise they treat her like an egg.

Me:"Fine I will apologise."

Mom:" Now. Call her now and apologise"

Me:"Haibo Mama,I will do it later."

Mom:"no now,I will give you her numbers" she took out her phone

Me:"its fine,I have her numbers"

Mom:"where did you get them because I don't remember giving them to you"

Me:"I have my ways" I winked at her

Mom:"mxm. Just make the damn call".

I called her using the office phone because I knew she wasn't going to take my call,she answered in the third ring.

Her:"Boitumelo hello" her voice is sweet.

Me:"Uhm hi it's me"

Her:"Me who? I don't have a voice sensor" she's feisty

Me:"Sivuyile."

Her:"what do you want?"

Me:"Uhm,I just want to say I should have said those things and I didn't know that they were gonna piss you off" mom looked at me like I am crazy,I just shrugged my shoulders.

Her:"That's all?"

Me:"uhm yeah.....oh and that we can still carry on planning the wedding together if you want" I was praying that she declines

Her:"No thank you. I am comfortable with planning with your mom." Yes!

Me:"Great!" I couldn't hide my excitement "So are we co-" tututu "What the? She just hung up on me"

Mom:"I don't blame her,that was thee worst apology ever"

Me:"so rude!" Mom laughed.

Mom:"when was the last time you went to your surgery?"

Me:"the day before yesterday I think."

Mom:"I still don't understand why you became a doctor if yoh knew you were not going to pursue it as a career"

Me:"I opened a surgery mos,that should count as making a career put of my qualification" Yep,I am a qualified doctor and I recently opened a surgery with my friend Themba.

Mom:" But you are not even hands on in the surgery."

Me:"Themba is doing just fine on his own,he doesn't need extra hands. I mean the surgery is still new mom,we don't have a lot of patients yet. I will only go there when we have more patients"

Mom:"Hay I give up. Anyway you are taking me out for lunch"

Me:"you are the mother here,you should be the one taking me out."

Mom:"uyahlanya,I've been buying you lunch since you were in primary school,it's your turn now"

Me:"I didn't even know that we are taking turns" she laughed

Mom:" now you do".

Mom is crazy,I wouldn't trade her for anything in this world she is simply the best mom ever.

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

#Boitumelo

#Sivuyile.

IS THANDI JUSTIFIED TO FEEL THE WAY SHE FEELS??

#Chapter12

○

○

○

o

°•Boitumelo•°

Few days later.

My life has been a lot busy for the past few days,from designing my own dress,planning my own wedding. I was really swamped. I was leaving for EC tomorrow with my family. Yes I finally decided on having a traditional wedding,it wasn't going to be something big nor small. This means I am only going to be married to him traditionally,which was great for me but I still have to change my surname to Dlamini.

It was late at night,I was busy packing my clothes with the help of Zintle,she was also going to travel with us to the EC.

Zintle:"i can't believe that you are getting married bruh"

Me:"Its so unreal,how I wish I had a choice in all of this,you know I want to be a career woman before I can even get married."

Zintle:"I know babe,that was our dream,to go to every club before settling down with our sizzling hot husbands." We laughed and high fived

Me:"eyy wena"

Zintle:"but at least you got to achieve one of our dreams"

Me:"and which one is that?"

Zintle:"Getting married to a sizzling hot guy" she laughed

Me:"his not that wow!" Lies

Zintle:"don't lie,he's extra wow! That guy is hot,you and my sister have really hit the jackpot."

Me:"did you have to remind me that I am going to share a husband with your sister"

Zintle:"sorry babe. Gosh,I can't wait to see your babies" she beamed with excitement

Me:"Hay there are no babies that you are gonna see here"

Zintle:"you are the crowned Princess Moghel,that means you have to bear that family an heir"

Me:"i know dumb ass"

Zintle:"so when are to gonna give him your virginity?"

Me:"Zintle!"

Zintle:'What? It's really a simple question"

Me:" I'm done packing so we can sleep now" I placed my bags next to the door. I got inside the covers

Zintle:" are you really gonna ignore my question?"

Me:"yes,because it's a stupid question. Now sleep we have an early morning tomorrow"

Zintle:"i still don't understand why we have to fly out so early."

Me:"Well Mom insisted."

Zintle:"Sleep tight babe".

.

.

Next morning we were woken up by my brother Thabo, trust me he's not nice when it comes to that department.

Zintle: "Yoh! Did he have to wake us up like that?"

Me: "He's like that vele. What time is it?" She checked her phone

Zintle: "It's 6 o'clock"

Me: "Oh Gosh." I stood up and went to the bathroom, I did the whole hygiene process then I wore my black short jumpsuit, Zintle decided to take a shower, then she wore her black short dress. After that we went downstairs, and surprisingly the family was not down as yet. The kitchen was empty, no breakfast was on any table and the T.V was also off.

Zintle: "Hawu, kanti bakuphi abantu?"

Me: "that's what I am asking myself. Maybe they decided to call off the wedding"

"You would like that now wouldn't you?" That was Bontle coming down the stairs

Zintle: "kanti ushwebile darly" they laughed

Bontle: "why are you guys up at this time?"

Me: "What kind of question is that? You know that we are leaving on 3 hours right"

Bontle: "Hawu didn't mom tell you? The flight was pushed back to 5 o'clock"

Us: "WHAT?!"

Me:"Where the hell is Thabo?"

Zintle:"Why the hell would he wake us up so early?" I was really pissed off.

Me:" you know what? I'm just gonna go back to sleep,I'm still sleepy"

Bontle:" God you like sleeping,your husband is gonna have a serious problem"

Me:"no he won't. Phela he has another wife"

Zintle:" so basically he's gonna have 2 last wives,waze wanebhadi" they laughed

Me:" I'm not lazy"

Them:"mmmmhm"

We were now on a plane to EC. I was really pissed at Thabo for waking us up for nothing. We finally landed in PE,the royal driver was already waiting for us. We were going to be staying at the royal house for the duration of our stay. We got into different cars and drove off. I was in a car with my brother,well they insisted on being with me.

Thabang:"Nana,are you ready for your new life?"

Me:"I am definitely not. This is not what I wanted,I wanted to get married when I was ready not like this. I want to be a career woman before I am someone's wife,hell someone's second wife. But I don't really have a choice."

Thabiso:"How I wish there was something we could do about this"

Me;"well there isn't brother. We just have to accept this and move on"

Thabang:" I can't believe my baby girl is getting married"

Me:"I think that's dad's line" they laughed

Thabang:"Well you are my daughter too"

Thabang:"Our daughter" we laughed

Me:" You wish. Get your own wives who will make babies for y'all and stop claiming other people's babies"

Thabo:"I think your friend would make a perfect wife " I looked at him

Me:"Don't even think about it"

Thabo:"What?"

Me:" You know what"

Thabo:"mxm"

Thabang:"why don't we give the little one marriage advice?"

Thabiso:"Great idea" they kept quiet for a while.

Me:"I am waiting"

Thabang;"Okay...uh....kana What do they say when they advice newly weds?" He was looking at Thabiso

Thabiso:"I don't know broh,I am clueless"

Thabang;"well fuck it, I just have one advice for you. No sex until you turn 21"

Thabo:"now that's a great one"

Thabiso:"why didn't I think of that" they are so stupid,they making it sound like the best advice ever.

Me:"isn't it supposed to be the other way around. Like aren't you supposed to say 'omfe lekhekhe,don't starve your man or also he will go and look elsewhere'. I think that's what you are supposed to say"

Them;"Nooo! Molapise!(Starve him)" I laughed. I think i should mess with their minds a little bit more.

Me;"That's not gonna cut it hey,I mean I am the crowned Princess that means I have to give them an heir,someone who will Sivuyile's successor."

Thabang:" we are not denying that. You will give him an heir.....after you turn 21"

Me:"You know how these tradition these people are,they might tell him to sleep with me on the night of our wedding just to see if I am really a virgin"

Thabiso;"Tha t won't happen. Akere they have a sangoma that tells them everything,so she will tell them that you are still sealed"

Me:" What if-"

Thabo;"hay enough with your speculations hawu." They were really annoyed and I was enjoying every second of it. We carried on conversing about different things,well that was until they started asking me a lot of questions about Zintle,it was actually Thabo who was a lot,so I decided to just keep quiet and listen to some music.

Driver:" We have arrived" damn that was a long trip my butt hurts.

Thabang:"Finally". We jumped of the car and a red carpet was laid out right in front of the car door,a lot of people were standing outside the yard,I don't know why I also saw someone busy taking pictures. The royal family was waiting for us on the other side of the red carpet. Mrs Dlamini and some women started ullulating when we walked towards them,I felt like a celebrity.

Thabo;"Damn I feel so famous" he's stupid.

Mrs D;"Finally! We've been waiting for you guys. Niphantse nafika semumnyama"

Dad:"Forgive us,I had a last minute meeting to attend before coming here"

Mr D:"We understand. What matters is that you are here." We greeted everyone

Bontle:"what's with the crowd?"

Mr D:"the people wanted to witness the arrival of their future queen"

Mom:"really? That is so nice of them"

Mr D:"Lets go in,I'm sure you guys could do with some refreshments"

Thabang:"Where can we find Sivuyile?"

Mr D:"you mean the Prince?"

Thabang;"same thing"

Mr D;"well here he is addressed as Prince"

Thabang:"na h man,that ain't gonna cut it with me" he's so embarrassing.

Mr D;"He's by the kraal,only men are allowed to enter there,if yoh know what I mean"

Thabang:"I am Sotho my king,I'm sure you know what that means" he winked at him. They all left,leaving us the ladies and dad to go inside with the King and Queen. A lot of people were running around the house,it was a busy scene nje,after all the wedding is tomorrow.

MaNdeka:"Our Makoti needs to go and sit at rondavel." Say what now?

Mom:"Oh,we didn't know"

MaNdeka:"its okay. Come with me my daughter" I stood up and followed her to the hut that was at the far end of the palace. It looked really nice on the inside,had a big bed that had white covers with a black throw. "This is where you are gonna stay,you will only come out of this hut tomorrow afternoon for your wedding"

Me:"hah! What if I need to go to the loo?"

MaNdeka:"you will have to hold it in until tomorrow."

Me:" this is torture"

MaNdeka;"why are you even wearing pants and you are so not covering your head"

Me:"it was cold when we left for the airport,and I didn't know that I had to cover my head"

MaNdeka:"tomorrow you will be told about the rules of the palace. Now sit here and keep your self busy" she opened the door and left

Me:"ca n you at least get someone to bring me my bags!" I shouted behind her "and she's gone \*sigh\*". It's gonna be a long night. I got under the covers and texted Thabo to bring me my bags. I was bored already and I've only been here for a few minutes,this is bad I need to find a way to get Zintle to keep me company the whole night,phela I'm gonna lose my mind. My thoughts were disturbed by a loud knock at the door,it must be Thabo. I went to open the door,and no it was not Thabo it was my so called husband and he was carrying my bags.

Me:"i thought Thabo was gonna bring them"

Sivuyile:"well MaNdeka said i should bring them" that's a bummer "are you gonna let me in or not?" I didn't even realize that we were standing at the door

Me:"oh yeah,sorry" I made way for him to enter. He placed my bags on the table. "Thanks". He just stood there and looked at me - wierd. "Is there something else?" He snapped out of it.

Sivuyile:"No..No there's nothing else" he walked to the door,he stoped and looked at me just as he was about to open the door "aren't you bored of sitting on your own in this hut?"

Me:"i am. But I don't think I'm allowed to have anyone here"

Sivuyile:"true,I'm the only one who's allowed in here. Anyway goodnight" he left. I don't even know why he asked me that question if he was not gonna come up with a solution for me. I took out my laptop,just as I was about to get on the bed a knock came through. J went to open the door and it was Zintle,she was carrying a bag and a lunch box.

Me:"girl am I glad that you are here"

Zintle:"you know I got you girl. I brought food"

Me:"thank you Lord". We quickly changed into our PJs and ate while watching a movie.

Zintle:" God I miss my phone"

Me;"where is it?"

Zintle:"Your stupid brother took it"

Me:"which one?"

Zintle:"Thabo."

Me:"why did he take it? Did you do something to him?"

Zintle:"of course not,you know I've never had a decent convo with him. He just found me talking on the phone with Thami,next thing I know the phone was snatched out of my hands and he gave me weird look before walking away" that's weird.

Me:"that's strange. Did you try to get it back from him?"

Zintle;"No,I'm scared of your brother yoh! I was actually hoping that you would help me"

Me:"Me? Weeeh never"

Zintle:"com e on booty,he has a soft spot for you. All you have to do is look at him and smile,then tell him that you want my phone back he will give it to you without hesitating" I laughed

Me:"Well you will you wait until tomorrow girl because I'm not allowed out of this room until tomorrow"

Zintle:"Gggrrrh" she covered her face with a pillow. I giggled "I want to talk to my boyfriend. Please lend me your phone"

Me:" No. I'm sure Thami can survive without speaking to you for a few hours"

Zintle:"mxm,you are such a bore. I'm sleeping" she covered her head with the covers.

Me:"night friend" I turned of my laptop and drifted straight to lala land. Tommorow is the big day.

☆

☆

☆

#BigDayComingUp

#Halala

#Chapter13

○

○

○

○

Knock! Knock!

Knock! Knock!

"Makoti!"

Zintle:"Booty wake up,someone is at the door" she was shaking me

Me:"mmhmmh marn"

Zintle:"wake up!"

I sat up and rubbed my eyes

Me:"wha t the hell bruh?"

Zintle:"go open the door" she covered herself again. I slowly walked to the door and opened,I was met by a huge beautiful smile.

Person:"OMG! Look at how beautiful you are. Even when you just woke up" she gave me a hug,oh she's the bubbly type. While I was still paying attention to her another creature walked in with a cute baby on her waist.

Girl 2:"Are you sure u live in this world?" I was really confused and stunned.

Girl 1:"The ancestors really did a great job,look at you man" I just gave them an awkward smile.

Me:"Thank you"

Girl 1:"Forgive us,my name is Lulama I am the first born to the King and Queen also your husband's older sister"

Girl 2:"And I am Lumka,the second born" they gave me warm smiles which I gladly returned.

Me:"nice meeting you. I am B-"

Lumka:"Our future queen,Vuvu's chosen one"

Me:"ahh yes"

Luluma:" God you look so beautiful"

Me:"Thank you"

Lumka:"is that Zintle?"

Me:"uhm yeah. I know I was not supposed to let anyone here,but I was bored. Please don't tell MaNdeka"

Luluma:" you are so innocent. Don't worry we won't tell"

Lumka:"Wake up bitch!" she gave me the baby and jumped on the bed which woke Zintle up,soon they were both jumping on top of the bed while screaming,they looked like a bunch of toddlers.

Zintle:"girl,I've missed you so much"

Luluma:"hah,what about me?"

Zintle:" You are also here?" She rolled her eyes

Luluma:"i will scoop those eyes out. Come here and give me a hug" they laughed and she went to give her a hug.

Zintle:"Ahh,you finally gave birth. I thought you were carrying twins"

Lumka:"she was huge"

Zintle:"look at this chubby being. Hello baby" she came and took the baby from me and started playing with it. Next thing Thandi entered the room looking very disgusted.

Luluma:"ngewehlisa lompulo ke darly"

Thandi:"mxm. Here,the creepy old lady said you should take a bath and wear respectable clothes" she handed me a basin that had some bathing essentials,a doek and a small blanket(itshali/tshale).

Lumka:"is she supposed to use her spit to take a bath? Go fetch her some water" They really don't like her

Thandi:"why don't you fetch her some water?"

Luluma:"ahh excuse me? Nguban uMakoti apha?"

Thandi:"mx m. The maid will bring her bathing water." She turned and walked away,she looked really pissed.

Lumka:"your sister is a real piece of work"

Zintle:"tell me about it." Till this day,I don't know why Zintle doesn't like her sister.

The maid walked in with a bucket of hot water,the other followed her with a bucket of cold water.

Lulama:"Let us leave you girls to get ready. I will see you later." They left. We started bathing and I changed into my long sleeved black long dress(it was below my knees kinda long). It was really close to the skin,but if looked respectable. I wrapped my head with a doek in a stylish manner,I also cover my shoulders with the tshali. I looked like a real makoti. Zintle was also done with taking a bath,she wore her long black dress too with her flip flops,I was wearing my sleepers.

Zintle:"girl! You look fly."

Me:"thank you baby"

Zintle:"lets take a selfie."

Me:"with whose phone? Phela wena u don't have a phone" I was dissing her

Zintle:'ohh,uyang'phaphela?" I laughed

Me:" I'm joking wena my F." I gave her my phone,then we took a lot of selfies together. She sent her self the pictures via WhatsApp.

Zintle:"what did you save Thabo's number as? I can't find any Thabo here"

Me:"Brother bear"

Zintle:"That's lame....God your brother is so weird"

Me:"why? What did he do?"

Zintle:' I'm looking at his status. Ufake wena kphela. I swear this will make him stay single"

Me:"yeah,he always does that. All of them in fact,but they don't have a problem with getting girls. Matter of fact they have a lot of girls"

Zintle:"jus t call him and tell him to give me my phone"

Me:"Give me my phone ke" she gave it back to me. I video called Thabo and he answered almost immediately.

Thabo:"Look at you Punkie. You look so grown. Guys come and see how beautiful our little angel looks" soon the screen was filled with my brothers' faces

Lizwi:"Princess. You look beautiful" I smiled and so did they. These guys are really my kings

Thabang:"Today is your big day sweety"

Me;"I know. I'm so nervous,I don't know why. What if I fall while walking down the aisle?" They laughed

Thabiso;"the we will pick u up and place you next to your husband" I smiled

Lizwi:"don't worry,we will be walking with you down that aisle"

Me:"i thought dad was the one who was gonna walk me down the aisle"

Thabo:" we all are"

Me:"mara le rata drama guys"

Thabiso;"wahlanya" Zintle nudged me

Me:"oohh abuti Thabo I only called because I need you to give Zintle her phone back"

My brothers:" You took her phone?!"

Thabo:"Shut up!" They laughed

Me:"please hle,I will need to speak with her while I am sitting in this room and I can only do that via the phone. Please" I gave him puppy dog eyes,he smiled

Thabo:"how can I say no to that face? Tell her to come and fetch it,she will find me next to the kraal"

Me:"thank you. I love you guys"

Them:"We love you too punkie/princess" I hung up.

Zintle:"see I told you he was gonna give it up easily,all you had to do was to just bat your eyelashes" I laughed at the eyelashes part. "Bye girl,I'm going to get my phone and call my man" she quickly left. Leaving me to boredom,I decided to take more selfies just to push time. After taking so many selfies,I posted some on Instagram. Then I posted one on WhatsApp with a ring as my caption. Few minutes later my phone started beeping like crazy,it was WhatsApp messages people asking me what's going on? Am I getting married or something. It was crazy. But something caught my eye,it was a screenshot of the picture I had just posted but it looked like Sabelo had posted it too,with a caption that says : "Finally decided to put a ring on it" hehehahong! The person who sent me the screenshot asked me if I was really getting married to Sabelo. Just as I was about to respond to him,my mom and the queen walked in with two other ladies,I log off and switched off my data.

Mom:'baby,you look so beautiful" yoh so many compliments in such a short space of time,maybe I should get married more often,Lol.

Mrs D:" wait until you see her in her wedding dress."

They gave me the reed mat(ucandzi/moseme),I was told to sit on it. I did as I was told,then they started giving me a lecture...or is it advice? Lol. To be quiet honest I wasn't listening to anything they were saying,A: because me and Sivuyile were only married by name. B: even if we were in love with one another I wasn't gonna do what they said. Some of these advices are the ones that make women stay in unhappy,abusive,toxic marriages because of the:"Kuyanyamezelwa emtshatweni" line,and I wasn't about that life. The only part I listened to was when the Queen was telling me about the Dos and Don'ts of the palace.

Soon I was introduced to the ancestors,and Lulama gave me a new name,which was Lunathi,it was a really nice name. The later it was off to the celebration ceremony,where the priest would officiate our union and we would have a reception. I changed into my dress. It was white long mermaid dress that had a blue seshweshwe print,with a blue seshweshwe headwrap and blue stilettos. Lulama applied make up on my face,then I finished off the look with a red matte lipstick. I looked insanely beautiful,the dress was hugging my body in a sexy manner,it showed off my beautiful shape. We drove to the tent that was put up on a big field,just a few meters away from the palace. And as they said,my brothers and my dad walked me down the aisle.

There he was looking ever so handsome,he was wearing white pants,with a white shirt that also had a seshweshwe print. Were matching,his dad was also making him look more handsome. The media was already taking pictures,they actually started when I left the palace. He looked at his friends who gave him a thumbs up. I finally got to him,he had a very weird look on his face.

Priest:"Ngubani onikela ngalo mntana kwabaka Dlamini?" My dad and brothers stood up,making people laugh at this weird situation.

.

°•Sivuyile•°

The wedding day was finally here. My body was stiff, I was busy the whole week, my dad also woke me up very early today. I was happy that my friends were gonna be here today, to support me. They actually didn't believe me when I told them I was going to marry Boitumelo, they said they will only believe it when they see her walking down the aisle. And when she did, I looked at them, giving them the "are you happy now" look. When she stood in front of me, only then I took notice of how beautiful she looked today. She is beautiful naturally, but today she was on another level of beautiful, she was actually gorgeous....yeah that's the word. When her brothers stood up, that showed me that they have accepted this wedding.

Priest: "We are gathered here today, for the union of these souls. Not only their union, but the union of two families. The Mokoena's and Dlamini's. If anyone feels these two should not be married, speak now or forever hold your peace" this part is so annoying, I quickly turned my eye to Thandi

Me: "can we carry on please" I whispered

Priest: "patience son of God." We stood in silence for a good five minutes. Is this guy fucking with me ?  
"Good no o-"

"Ahem" what now. It was Thabang, he was on his foot his sister was busy pulling him down

Thabang: "wha t Bontle? Uhm...i just wanted to ask the priest if that was necessary? I mean like really?"  
People laughed. Phew! I really thought he was gonna stop the wedding. This guy is really crazy.

Priest: " 1 I will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High. My children never turn your back on the Lord. Whatever difficulties that you face in your marriage, just pray about it and the Lord will give you a way forward. Amen?"

Us: "Amen"

Priest: "Sivuyile Leon Dlamini do you take Boitumelo Brittany Mokoena to be your Godly wedded wife, in sickness and in health, richer or poorer till death do y'all part?"

Me: "I do"

Priest: "Boitumelo Brittany Mokoena do you take Sivuyile Leon Dlamini to be your Godly wedded wife, in sickness and in health, richer or poorer till death do y'all part?" She kept quiet for a while

Boitumelo: " \*ahem\* I....I do" phew, I was already sweating.

Priest: "by the power invested in me, I now pronounce you husband and wife. You may kiss the bride" ehh, this is awkward. I won't lie I do want to kiss her, but question is does she want me to? I don't want to embarrass myself. She was looking down the whole time, I went closer to her. Just as I was about to reach her lips she turned her head and I got to kiss her cheek, which cracked my friends and her brothers up. They started shouting saying that wasn't a real kiss, soon everyone joined in.

Priest: "give the people what they want children." I took the opportunity, grabbed her neck and gave her a kiss of a lifetime people started ullulating, the gents were cheering. My heart was racing, I don't know why. I was feeling fuzzy, which was a foreign feeling, I never felt that with anyone before. Her lips were so soft, she was really a great kisser.

Thabiso: "okay enough now!" I broke the kiss and laughed. Boitumelo looked down, she looked cute when she was shy. I caught a glimpse of Thandi, she didn't look happy at all. People started singing isencane lengane.

We left for the venue where the reception was going to be held, well that was after the journalists took pictures of us. The venue was set up at the palace, it was a huge space so it could fit a whole lot of people.

- 
- 
- 
-

- 
- 

#ItsAWeddingDay

#MrAndMrsDlaminiThe2nd

#Chapter14

- 
- 
- 
- 

It was the night of the wedding, a lot of people had already left just a few were remaining and drinking. I was sitting with Lulama, Lumka, Bontle, Zintle and Thandiwe. We were busy talking about somethings, well Thandiwe was busy on her phone.

Bontle: "girl your husband is flames" she was talking to Lulama

Luluma: "What did you expect, I have a choice baby girl" Lulama and Bontle are actually the same age, so they were really vibing

Bontle: "Aren't you scared that girl might wanna snatch him from you? Phela that guy is hot"

Luluma: "well some bitch did try to do that, but I sort her out the old school way"

Me: "What did you do?"

Luluma: "i whipped her ass with a sjambok"

Bontle: "you did good girl!" They high fived

Zintle: "I would really like to know that girl yaz"

Me:" Me too"

Lulama:"Hold your horses girls. It's all in the past now,you don't need to know the hoe" I followed her gaze and it led me straight to Thandiwe. No,it can't be....she would never do that now would she? Nut that would explain the hate she has for her.

Bontle:"when did all of this happen?"

Lumka:"it was last year"

Me:"you also know the girl?"

Lumka:"i helped her beat that hoe down" we laughed,Thandi looked very uncomfortable.

Zintle:"I wonder who the girl was"

Lumka:"don't act like you don't know her stupid" she laughed.

Luluma:"all I am.saying is if anyone and I mean anyone would try to take my Sotho warrior away from me,she gon get it"

Bontle:"awww he's a brother from another mother mos" we laughed

Luluma:"yes he is. And damn the things that he does to me behind close doors,mmmhmmmh"

Me:"PG!"

Lumka:"haska,don't act like a virgin"

Zintle:"aibo,uthini wena she is a virgin" Lulama and Lumka screamed

Lulama:"you lie! Why would you still be a virgin at this age? Girl I broke my virginity at the age of 14"

Me:" What?! I thought Princesses are supposed to be well behaved and only have sex when they get married"

Lulama:"well not this Princess right here"

Me:"weren't y'all supposed to attend some virgins ceremony if some sort every year"

Lumka:"that's for Zulus."

Me:"God,you were rebellious. You and Bontle same WhatsApp Group"

Zintle:"Bontle and rebellious in the same sentence? Never"

Bontle:"i guess marriage tamed me"

Lulama:"me too". Thandiwe was on her phone the whole time,she was not engaging in any conversation with us. She looked bored.

Me:"so Thandiwe,how long have you and Sivuyile been together?"

Thandi:"3 years i think" her eyes were still glued on the phone. Wait....if my maths is correct that means Thandiwe could have cheated on Sivuyile with Lulama's husband.

Me:"Lulama you never really said if that hoe slept with your husband or not"

Lulama:"ohh,no they didn't. The hoe arrived in my house wearing a long coat with nothing underneath. She thought my husband was gonna be home alone,but little did she know that my husband had already told me about her texts"

Bontle:"Texts?"

Luluma:"oka y this is what happened. Ugirl was my friend,so I introduced her to my husband as to how normal friends do. Ugirl took that as an opportunity to check my man out,she started texting him with a different number,sending him nudes,her pussy,trying to flirt with my man - this whole time Lereko(her husband) was showing me these texts,we were confused because we didn't know to whom the number belongs to. So o-" just like that Thandiwe decided to stand up and leave and it confirmed my suspicion.

Me:"how didn't you know who it was if she was sending nudes and all?"

Luluma;"she always used to hide her face. So on that day,she texted my husband telling him that she knows he's alone,since I was just having lunch with her. My husband forwarded me the message of her telling him that he's coming over. Instead of going back to work like I had told her I would,I drive straight home. And there was her car in the driveway,I got in and to my horror she was sitting on MY couch,rubbing her filthy pussy while MY man was watching. I have never in my life felt so angry,so I did what any normal women would do"

Me:"you walked away?" They looked at me like I had 5 heads

Lulama:"hell no! I beat her up. I beat her till my husband stoped me - she took a handbag and left my house. The following day I called Lumka and told her that we need to set a bitch straight,so we went to her house and beat her up with sjamboks over and over"

Lumka:"mind you I didn't even know what she did. I was just supporting my sister" we laughed

Lulama:"till this day,I hate that bitch. And worst of all I have to deal with her now for the rest of my life - well that's if my brother doesn't divorce her soon" I knew it!

Bontle:" Wait,woah! Back track a lil bit,you are talking about Thandiwe?"

Lumka:"the one and only"

Bontle:"woah! Does your brother know about this?"

Lulama:"no one knows. Not even my parents. They would hate her even more"

Zintle:"now you know half of the reasons why I hate her"

Me:"half?"

Zintle:"yeah. Thandiwe is a bitch by nature - she slept with my boyfriend last year,she wanted to sleep with Lulama's husband - she dated both your brothers. All in the space of a year"

Lumka:"and my brother is to blind to see that she's not a good person"

Me:" he's in love."

Lulama:"esshe,phi kona? Mxm" Just then Thandi walked back in. We carried on conversing and paid no attention to her. Few minutes later Sivuyile walked in and he looked a bit tired and drunk

Sivuyile:"okay party's over. I need to sleep" he threw himself on the bed

Thandiwe:"you're sleeping here tonight?" She looked horrified.

Lulama:"its their wedding night,what did you expect?"

Thandiwe:" I thought you were gonna sleep in my bed tonight"

Lumka:" well he's not ke sisi" Sivuyile was too drunk to pay attention to what was happening. Honestly speaking I wanted him to go and sleep with Thandiwe. I'm not ready to share a bed with him.

Lulama:"let's leave the newly weds people. Bye guys" Thandi was reluctant to leave but Lumka pushed her to the door,my sister gave me a kiss before leaving then she whispered in my ear : "Don't forget what we taught you",she thinks I am going to have sex with him? No never. God,why did he have to come here. I tried to unzip my dress,but I was struggling.

Sivuyile:"you know you can just ask me to help you right?" Oh I thought he was sleeping

Me:"i thought you were asleep". He stood up and made his way to me - the he unzipped the dress.

Sivuyile:"why do you still have it on? The wedding ended a while ago" he spoke very close to my ear,in a very soft manner. I could feel his warm breath hitting my neck.

Me:" \*Ahem\*. The girls didn't want me to take it off as yet" I said while moving away from him so that there could be space between us - he chuckled.

Sivuyile:"mmh,I see. You looked beautiful today,you still do even without the make up" I had already washed the make up off my face

Me:" Thanks. You didn't look bad either" he laughed a bit - a very manly laugh.

Sivuyile:"Thanks I guess". We kept quiet for a bit,but I could feel his eyes on me.

Me:"uhm...could you please step outside for a minute,I need to change into my pjs"

Sivuyile:" you joking right?"

Me:"no"

Sivuyile:"aibo,Lunathi. It's cold outside. You saw that it was raining after the wedding." That's true.

Me:" ill be quick then"

Sivuyile:" You are actually serious about this?" I kept quiet. "I'm defeated". He went outside,I quickly changed out of my dress and into my silk short nightdress - and no,it was not planned. I only have short silk nightdresses and mom told me bring them since it was going it's summer. I now I regret doing that,look at this solution I am in now. I need to come up with a plan. Think Tumi,think. Bingo! I took the small blanket that was in the room and wrapped it around my waist.

Sivuyile:"are you done yet?" Shit! I thought he left.

Me:"uh..just a second"

Sivuyile:"hurry up,I'm freezing out here".

Me:"you can come in" he entered. He looked a bit pissed.

Sivuyile:"that was very unnecessary"

Me:"sorry" he chuckled,then he started laughing really hard.

Sivuyile:" and then itshali? Are you that cold?" I looked at my waist.

Me:"mxm. Goodnight." I switched off the lights,while he was still laughing.

Sivuyile;"Hawu,I still want to undress"

Me:"its not that dark."

Sivuyile:"Iyoh!" I heard some shuffling then a few minutes later he got into the bed,very close to me. Mind you he was only wearing his boxers. I moved away from him,he came closer again. We did that

untill I fell off the bed,which made him laugh some more. I just stood there untill he finished laughing.  
"Sorry"

Me:"could you stop getting close to me"

Sivuyile:" I'm cold and it's your fault,so you have to keep me warm" what the hell. "Come on nawe think about it." I bit my lower lip a bit - I do that when I am not sure about something.

Sivuyile:"don't do that" he said in a whisper

Me:"do what?"

Sivuyile:"bite your lip. You making me get a hard on" WTF?

Me:" you have a wife"

Sivuyile:"you are also my wife"

Me:"only by name"

Sivuyile:"you do know that someday I will have to fuck you so that you can have a mini me,right?" WTF is wrong with this guy? "I'm feeling cold. You know we could talk about this while in bed,it's cold"

Me:"w e have nothing to talk about"

Sivuyile:" the sooner you accept your reality,the better for us" he's so cocky. He opened the covers and patted the space. "Come on wife". I shook my head and got on the bed,he covered me with the blankets and cuddled me.

Me:"God,what now" I whispered

Sivuyile:"could you please take off this blanket. It's giving me unnecessary heat" Haibo.

Me:"I thought you said you are feeling cold?"

Sivuyile:"i am,but it's making me feel warm in a very uncomfortable manner"

Me:"uzobastrong" I closed my eyes.

Sivuyile:" Come on Lunathi" he was unbuckling it already

Me:"what are you doing"

Sivuyile:"i told you it's making me uncomfortable,and as your husband you should obey me wifey"  
God,he said in a very silly tone. He pulled off the blanket and threw it on the fall then he got closer to me. "Now,I can sleep comfortably" he whispered,he breath was hitting the back of my neck,my panty was feeling a bit wet.

Me:"whatever"

Sivuyile:"tell me about yourself"

Me:" Now?"

Sivuyile:"yeah. "

Me:"its late,we should sleep. I need to wake up early tomorrow"

Sivuyile:"come on."

Me:"fine. What do wanna know?"

Sivuyile:"your goals,your childhood - well technically you are still a child."

Me:" well obviously,I want to go to varsity next year. I want to be a psychologist or a doctor or lawyer. Anything that will make me more money really" he chuckled.

Sivuyile:" I'm a qualified doctor. We can both be doctors"

Me:"i am joking. I am really pationate about being a psychologist,I really love helping people. Plus I am a good listener - even if I do say so my self."

Sivuyile:"any acceptance yet.?"

Me:"yeah,UKZN,UFS and Wits"

Sivuyile:"where do you wanna go?"

Me:"uhh,initially I wanted to go to UKZN but my family doesn't want me to be far away from them, and also the situation doesn't allow me to be away. I also don't want to go to WITs because of obvious reasons - Thabo." He chuckled " I'm just hoping that UJ will accept me"

Sivuyile:" So you will do psychology in UJ?"

Me:"yep. But I applied for law there,so that means during registration I will have to change to pyschogy"

Sivuyile:"seems like you already have your future plan"

Me:"yep."

Sivuyile:"So...do you have a boyfriend?" What should I say? Should I lie?

Me:"nope. I've never had a boyfriend before"

Sivuyile:"woah! So that means you....you can't kiss?"

Me:"I can hawu!" I said in a defensive tone.

Sivuyile:" You can't"

Me:"I can" I was being honest. Thanks to spin the bottle - we used to play that in class.

Sivuyile:"prove it!" Say what now?

Me:"ehh,how?"

Sivuyile;"kiss me" wahlanya

Me:"you joking right?"

Sivuyile:"no."

Me:"i think we should sleep"

Sivuyile:"why? You scared that I will know that you are a sloppy kisser?" Aibo.

Me:" I'm not a sloppy kisser"

Sivuyile:"as i said before,prove it".

Me:"i already did,in front of the pastor"

Sivuyile:"i couldn't judge you then because I was overwhelmed by a lot of people. I don't even remember it" I was a bit hurt by that.

Me;"mxm"

Sivuyile:"come on. After that I promise you will leave you alone". Ahh what the hell. I turned and faced him,he's face was close to mine. I leaned in and so did he,our lip a started moving in the same rhythm - no I wasn't about to put my tongue in there. He pinched my ribs a bit which made me gasp and that allowed him to manuvour his tongue in my mouth but I still didn't break the kiss,I went with the flow. I could taste a bit of the alcohol in his mouth. Next thing I know he was on top of me still kissing me,I quickly came back to my senses when he was touching my thigh. I stoped the kiss but he was still on top of me.

Me:"are you satisfied?" I could feel his bulge on my stomach.

Sivuyile:"why did you stop?"

Me:"you were getting carried away"

Sivuyile:'what's wrong with that?"

Me:"you are heavy" in a blink of an eye,he flipped me over. He was now on the bottom and I was on top.

Sivuyile:"I didn't say we were gonna have sex"

Me:" what if I want to have sex" I said after a few minutes of silence. Don't look at me like that. Here's the thing,I have always wanted to lose my virginity to someone I wasn't emotionally attached to,so that when they leave me I wouldn't feel any hurt. I saw how hurt Bontle was when her virgin breaker left

her,I might have been to young but I could see how hurt she was. So it wouldn't be a bad idea to lose it to Sivuyile,after all he was my husband and it was our wedding night.

Sivuyile:"what?"

Me:"uh...forget I said anything" I tried to get off him but he held my thighs restraining me from getting off.

Sivuyile:"are you sure you want to do this?"

Me:"that's what I said mos"

Sivuyile:"Are you sure sure sure?"

Me:"look Sivuyile,if we don't do this now,I will get a boyfriend and he will be the one who will break me" before I could even swallow my words he's lips were already glued to mine. He flipped me over again,and I was on the bottom again. He stoped and looked at me in the eye.

Sivuyile:"i want you to tell me that this is what you want"

Me:"i want it". He kissed me again,he was kissing me in a very hungry way. I could feel that he was already hard. Then he started kissing my neck,sucking on my boobs then he went all the way down to my nana. It was a very foreign thing to me,I was also feeling some type of way. Just as he was about to kiss my nana,something hit my mind. He has a wife.

Me:"ahhh....wait wait" he pulled he's head up. "We can't do this,you have a wife."

Sivuyile:"yo u are also my wife nje" he's voice was deep hoarse.

Me:"still that won't stop her from telling betrayed,let's just sleep." He sighed

Sivuyile:"fine!" He was pissed,but uzobastrong. He moved to his side and we slept. Thandiwe was part of the reason why I stoped him,I also remembered what my brothers said and I was also scared of doing the deed. I drifted of to sleep while I was battling with those thoughts

.  
.

I was woken up by something rubbing my nana,it was Sivuyile. He was breathing down my neck. I don't know what happened but I found my self opening my legs a bit wider,he saw that as an opportunity. Soon his head was below me,he took of my panty then he started sucking my nana. I was moaning so hard because I am new to this. He came up to my face and kissed me. Next thing I know his boxers are off,I felt his thing on my stomach,he felt huge. No,I'm not having sex with him,my brothers will kill me right?.

Me:"mmmh,stop Sivuyile"

Sivuyile:"why baby?" He was kissing my neck.

Me:"w e can't do this"

Sivuyile:"I'll be gentle,I promise. I will just put the tip in"

Me:" No....ahhh..mmmh" he came back to my lips and kissed me while was rubbing my nana.

Sivuyile:" look at me baby" my eyes were closed. He tried entering the first time,but he didn't succeed. I was still saying no. Because my mind was telling no. But my heart,soul and body were yes. Next thing I felt was a very painful pop. I screamed out loud. He kissed me to shut me up - I think.

Sivuyile:" sorry,its just a tip. Look at me" well it didn't feel like it. He started moving slow,it was painful,just as it was subsiding it started again,I guess he was pushing more in. He started moving again,he increased the pace a bit - next thing pleasure started. I was moaning and screaming out his name,he looked like he was enjoying himself and so was I. I never experienced something like that.

Sivuyile:"come for me baby" next thing I know,something exploded from my nana,I was screaming in pleasure.

Me:"ahhh....yes....ahhh....mmmmh....ahh"

Sivuyile:"i am coming baby! Ahhh," he groaned and came as he called out my name... He didn't move his position. He was still on top of me and his anaconda was still in me.

Me:"move,you are heavy" as usual he flipped me over and we changed positions - I was on top.

Sivuyile:"that's was amazing"

Me:"maybe for you. It was sore,plus I kept saying no,but you didn't stop. That's rape you know?" He laughed

Sivuyile:"y ou wanted it. You said I should stop but you kept on opening your legs wider." I started moving on him "mmmh,don't do that you will wake up the lil man". I didn't listen to him. When I felt like junior was up,I started moving just how my sister and Zintle taught me. He seemed to be enjoying it because he was groaning and and moaning. I felt him tense up,that's means he's about to come....right? I started twerking on him,then I would stop. I would twerk and stop,take it out and put it back in again. It was easier to do that because it wasn't all in.

Sivuyile:"baby,stop ahhh teasing" I didn't listen. "Baby please....please" he was begging me helplessly. I almost felt sorry for him,but I remembered the sex lessons from Zintle. I carried on twerking and stopping. Next thing I know I was now on the bottom and he was fucking me senselessly. He stopped then he turned me over,making me sleep on my stomach then he pushed my but up,the he had me from the back. This went on for a few minutes,this we both released at the same time. He lied on his side,breathless. He pulled me and placed me on top of him. And we slept in that position.

•

•

•

•

Was Sivuyile wrong for sleeping with Tumi before speaking to Thandi?

•

•

#Lunathi

#SexFreak

#SteamySession

#Chapter15

□

□

□

□

Knock! Knock!

"Makoti! Makoti vuka!" You have got to be kidding me. Mara father God, what did I do to deserve this? I mean I just slept about 30 minutes ago and already I am being woken up, iyoh.

"Makoti!" I groaned

Me: "I'm up Mah"

Mrs D: "Heke ntombi, izothatha naka amanzi ohlamba (yes girl, come and take your bathing water). Then uze uzokwenzela wonke umntu ibreakfast (make breakfast for everyone)" Jesus Christ. I took the pillow and covered my mouth with it, then I let out a scream. Gosh I felt like crying. I got off the bed, turned the lights on then I went to open the door, ouch my vagina was really painful I was having trouble with walking.

Me: "morning mah" she was looking fresh.

Mrs D: "morning baby. Take the water and bath ke toto."

Me: "thank you Mah" I took the water and closed the door as she left. Just as I was pouring the water into the basin, Sivuyile decided to wake up. Talk about perfect timing \*sarcasm\*.

Sivuyile: "hey"

Me:"hi" I was suddenly feeling awkward around him - mxm what am I saying? I always feel awkward around him.

Sivuyile:"What are you doing up at this time? You just fell asleep 2 hours ago" well thank you for letting me know time keeper. I went to my bag and took out my toiletry bag

Me:" well your mom woke me up. O re(she said) I need to make breakfast for everyone" I honestly felt like crying,I love sleeping.

Sivuyile:"what?! It's 5:30 in the morning"

Me:"I am umakoti andithi?" This whole time I wasn't looking at him. "Uhm... am about to take a bath,could you please step outside" he looked at me like I was crazy

Sivuyile:"hay uyaraka struu(you are really crazy). Even after the passionate night we shared,you are still afraid of getting naked in front of me?"

Me:"i am not comfortable as yet"

Sivuyile:"well tough! It's way too cold outside. I will just cover my eyes with the blankets then,but I am not going outside".

Me:"fine. No peeping" he chuckled in disbelief

Sivuyile:"Fine!" He covered him self with the covers. I stood on my toes just to make sure that his head was all covered. I took off my night and started bathing. I was about to wash my upper body when I felt hands snake up behind my waist.

Me:"uh.uh Sivuyile marn"

Sivuyile:"i like how you call my name" his tongue was nibbling on my ear lobe.

Me:"Your mo- uhhh" his finger found it's way into my honey pot,I wasn't wearing any panty vele.

Sivuyile;" You were saying?"

Me:" mmmh.... I'm still sore from last night"

Sivuyile:"let me kiss it better baby" he picked me up and placed me on the bed,before going down on me. He was licking and sucking my nana,I was still not used to the feeling I was getting. Even the pain I felt on my nana was subsiding bit by bit,his tongue was really healing me- LOL. He pulled me to the edge of the bed

Me:"Uhhh,mmmmh". I felt the tip of junior knocking on my door,he rubbed it against my entrance slowly before he entered me softly. He started moving slowly,and as always our souls felt like they were being united,it was as if we were one.

Sivuyile:"You feel that baby? Huh?"

Me:"Uhhh yes,yes I do" I don't even know what he's talking about,but I am saying yes.

Sivuyile:"mmmh your pussy is warm and tight baby. And it's mine,mine alone baby!" Uyahlanya enwa(he's crazy).

Me:"mmmh." He upped his pace,then we both came at the same time. He wiped me clean with the sheet.

Sivuyile:"that was amazing" he kissed my shoulder as we laid in the bed breathless.

Me:" mmmh. Gosh I need to take a bath." I quickly stood up and took a quick bath,there was no time to be taking a serious bath after wasting so much time. I lotioned then I wore my lace penty,my below the knee long sleeved dress,tied the headwrap,then I put the small blanket over my shoulders,I wore my flip flops. I went to discard my dirty water outside,after washing my panty from last night.

Sivuyile:" you look like a real royal bride". I ignored him and tied up around the room.

Me:"get up,I need to make the bed"

Sivuyile:"you are so rude. What happened to asking nicely?" I just looked at him "don't worry I will make it when I wake up"

Me;"you are still going to sleep?"

Sivuyile:"yeah,it's still early. Besides I didn't get any sleep after last night,I just can't get it out of my mind" he leaned in for a kiss,I looked away "oh it's like that now?"

Me:"look what we had last night and this morning was just casual sex,nothing more. It doesn't mean I want to work on our marriage or form some sort of relationship with you. I was just giving you the liberty of being my first,that's all." I took my phone and walked to the door

Sivuyile:"yoh! I feel so used. Damn but I like it". He's stupid. I just shook my head and went out.

.  
.

The kitchen looked so clean and it was HUGE,it was white in colour,with a touch of Gold. I'm just glad that it was clean,imagine if I had to clean it after having such an event yesterday. I swear I would've packed my bags and hitched hike back to Joburg. I started making breakfast,which was a simple Farm house breakfast. It was a buffet kind of style. Exactly after the placing the juice on the table,Mrs D followed by my mom,Bontle,Lulama,Lumka and Zintle walked in.

Mrs D:"wow baby this is perfect. I didn't think you would go all out. I thought you were gonna make a simple maize meal porridge" she said with a huge smile.

Me:"thank you Mah"

Bontle:" this is how she rolls. She goes big when it comes to making food,especially breakfast"

Mrs D:"i am not really a breakfast person. I just make porridge for everyone"

Lumka:"and people wonder why I always eat out for breakfast" we laughed

Mrs D:"nzakuphoxa".

Mom:"where's your husband?" No one answered "Punkie!"

Me:"ohh you are talking to me? He's still in the room" I'm still not used to having a husband.

Mom:" well baby,dish up for him and take the food to him"

Zintle:"ayeye Makoti!" I gave her death stare.

Me:"hah Mama. Uh the food will get cold"

Mrs D:"hehehe she's already protective over her husband,she doesn't want him to eat cold food" well that's not the reason,but I will go with it.

Mom:"go and wake him up heeh baby,tell him breakfast is ready" hebathong,does being a Makoti come with some sort of compensation-nyana? I mean the amount of work that we do hle batho is massive. I slowly walked out of the kitchen to go and call this so called husband of mine. I was still having trouble with walking,but it was not that bad. I don't think people will notice,right?. I met Sivuyile just as i was about to reach 'our room'.

Sivuyile:"uyaphi?(where are you going?)"

Me:"i came to call you,breakfast is ready" I rolled my eyes.

Sivuyile:"mmmh,ngoku amehlo atheni?(what's wrong with your eyes?)" This guy mara. Instead of answering him I just walked back to the kitchen(Main House).

Lumka:"aibo,uphi umkhwenyana?"

Me:" he's co-" he entered "nangu"

Sivuyile:"morning" they greeted back.

Mrs D:"Your father and your friends are already in the dining room"

Sivuyile:"ngoku bendisithi ndizohlamba before ndisitya(I wanted to take a bath before eating)"

Mrs D:"just go and sit down"

Sivuyile:"iyoh! Umama ke yena(mom though)"

Mrs D:"mka(Go)" just then Thandi come down wearing her very Pink long dress,for the first time ever,she's actually wearing a long dress.

Luluma:"woah! Am I dreaming or something? Somebody please pinch me" Mrs D pinched her "ouch mama,I didn't mean literally pinch me" we laughed

Lumka:"Thandiwe,you are actually wearing a long dress?"

Thandiwe:"Yeah. I am being a good bride" she said with a fake smile.

Luluma:"can I please take a picture of this? I need to remember this until I die"

Mrs D:"khaniyeke omnye(leave her alone). Wena Lulama,dish up for your husband"

Lulama:"hah mama,uMakoti ukhona" she winked at me.

Mrs D:"yeey! Umntu uphakela indoda yakhe. I am also dishing for my man and so is MaThabang(that was my mom)"

Lulama:"iyoh uMama" she took a plate and started dishing for her man.

Mrs D:"Lunathi,dish up for Sivuyile"

Me:"ohh,I thought Thandi was gonna do that"

Mrs D:"you thought wrong ke darly. Nina single ladies will take the remaining food to the table and the single men will dish for themselves" we laughed at that part,this woman though. We did as we were told,then we took the food to the dinning room.

Thabang:"hah,such apartheid mara. So because we are not married we have to dish up for ourselves?"

Nkazimulo:" No humanity at all"

Sivuyile:"don't let mom hear you say that" mom and Mrs D were already back in the kitchen.

Mr D:"you know what that means right gentlemen? You need to get hitched soon" they laughed.

Thabo:"Zintle could you please dish up for me?"

Thabiso:"Aibo!"

Mr D:"Haike,Thabo has already chosen his wife" we laughed.

Dad:"aww Makoti waka,dish up for his single brothers too" Zintle was blushing one way.

.

.

I was now washing the dishes with the help of Lumka and Zintle, Bontle and Lulama were sitting in the counter,when Bontle decided to drop a bombshell

Bontle:" Punkie,did you use a condom?" I just froze.

Zintle:"condom? For ini manje?"

Bontle:"don't tell me that you can't see from her mini duck.walk that she became a woman last night" I managed to look around to see if Thandi was in the room,luckily she was no. The girls started screaming and rejoicing.

"Heey nina niyangxola marn!(you are making noise)"

Lulama:" sorry mom!" She shouted back.

Bontle:"so?"

Me:"so what?"

Bontle:"did you use a condom?"

Me:"uhm No!" The gave me THE looks. "Everything happened so fast,I was taken by the feeling I forgot to ask him to use it" they looked at me then they started laughing,I was confused.

Bontle:"don't worry nana I know what you mean. But next time don't be so careless,make sure you use a condom" she took out something from her pocket "take this". It was a pill wrapped in a toilet paper.

Me:"what's this?"

Bontle:"an emergency pill. It will prevent you from getting pregnant...for now" I quickly drank it,I can't believe I was so careless.

Me:" And don't worry it won't happen again"

Lulama:"what won't happen again? Having unprotected sex or having sex nje?"

Me:"having sex,I won't have sex with Si-" I quickly kept quiet when Thandiwe entered the room.

Lumka:"uthulelani?(why are you keeping quiet?)" I pointed at Thandi with my eyes

Lumka:"mxm" Thandi went straight to fridge,took an apple then she left.

Me:"anyway what are we doing today?"

Zintle:" you mean what are WE doing today,don't include yourself boo"

Me:"hah! Why?" We were already done with the dishes

Bontle:"aibo what do you mean why? You have to stay behind and do your wifely duties"

Lulama:"besides we can't be walking around with you looking like that"

Me:" i will change my outfit then"

Lumka:"mom would literally murder you. You have to wear like that for the duration of your stay here"

Bontle:"anyways we are going to some shopping,maybe watch a movie and have some lunch or also explore PE"

Zintle:" and tonight we are hitting the club.....Without you again" they laughed

Me:"you guys are so mean. One would swear that yesterday wasn't my birthday. Coming to think of it,no one wished me a happy birthday yesterday"

Zintle:"don't lie Booty,we sang for you last night. "

Bontle:"maybe she wanted a cake with 18 candles" they laughed again

Me:"vele,that's what I'm used to"

Lulama:"hay wethu,just consider your wedding cake as your birthday cake too" we laughed.

Me:"how old are you again?"

Lulama:"ndizakuqhweba" we laughed.

Bontle:"let's go girls"

Lulama:"Zintle go get out bags in my room"

Zintle:"eeh why me?"

Lulama:"cause you are the youngest"

Zintle:"no,Booty is. She's a December baby"

Lulama:"phela Lunathi is not coming with us. I don't want to spite her by asking her to fetch our handbags" mxm. Zintle quickly ran up the stairs to fetch the bags,she came back in no time. I decided to walk them out.

Me:"so vele guys you are leaving me behind?" I asked as they were getting in the car

Lumka:"ubuthi siyadlala na?" They laughed.

Lulama:"suworra wethu,uzosala noK wakho(don't worry,you will remain with your sister-wife" they laughed,very loud this time.

Me:"niyaphapha shame".

Them:" Bye,girl!" They drove off the palace,with a guards following them in another car. Damn this is gonna be a boring long day. I went back inside and decided to go and join the old ladies in the lounge,but they were talking about grown up stuff which bored me to the core.

Me:"uhh Ma,is there anything I can do in this house? Any house chore"

Mrs D:"don't worry about that baby. We have maids that do everything in this palace" Gosh,what am I supposed to do in this palace hee?. Where are my brother,maybe I can go chill with them.

Me:"oh,well where are my brothers?"

Mom:"as you can see,all the males are not here. The King is showing them around the Kingdom" how I wish I tagged along.

Me:"mmh okay." I sighed.

Mrs D:"what's wrong baby? Where are the girls? You look bored"

Me:"they went out. They said they won't go anywhere with me looking like this." The two ladies decided to laugh. It was really not funny shame,I was honestly annoyed.

Mom:"maybe you can go and join Thandiwe in her room,get to know her a bit since you are going to be living with her" I'm not gonna do that,I still feel guilty about last night and this morning.

Me:"mmmh" again,I'm not gonna do that. Where would I even started with having a convo with her,maybe it would go like 'oh hey,what is our husband's favourite food?' Imagine! Awkward!

Me:" I'll be in my room if anyone needs me."

Mom:"okay Punkie. And don't worry about lunch I will prepare it,because I know you gonna end up falling asleep."

Me:" no you don't have to mama." I was worried about how Mrs D was gonna view this. I don't want to be labeled as a bad Makoti,no thank you.

Mrs D:" don't worry,she insists." I guess she saw the look i was giving her.

Me:"oh okay then." I stood up and left for my room. Man this room feels so empty,nah it's just boredom - Lol,the bed was not even made,this husband of ours though. After making the bed I took out my Laptop and decided to watch a movie,I opted for 'Girls' Trip'. It was actually making me feel more sad,it was making me think that I got pied by the girls. I mean did they really have to leave me behind.

●

I guess I fell asleep while in those thoughts because I was woken up by Sivuyile shaking me gently.

Me:"mmmh"

Sivuyile:"why are you sleeping?"

Me:" I'm tired."

Sivuyile:" wake up"

Me:"mmmhmmh"

Sivuyile:"please wake up,I'm hungry and I'm bored"

Me:"go and chill with your friends"

Sivuyile:" I'm hungry"

Me:"my mom is the one who cooked" I was getting annoyed. I don't like being woken up.

Sivuyile:"i want my wife to dish up for me"

Me:" well tell Thandiwe to do that!" I snapped,I was really annoyed. Firstly it was the girls,who decided to cut me out of their day plans and now this one decides to wake me up from my sleep.

Sivuyile:"woah! Who pissed you off?"

Me:"My Prince,I just want to sleep tuu"

Sivuyile:" well could you at least sit up straight and look at me" I was lying on my stomach. I sat up straight. "Haibo,were you crying?"

Me:" No! Uhm my eyes are a bit sore" I lied

Sivuyile:"don't lie. They look puffy,and that can only mean you were crying. What happened?"

Me:"Well the girls decided to go out today and they left me behind"

Sivuyile:"that's why you are crying?" I nodded,he started laughing very hard. He was even holding his stomach with tears coming out of his eyes. Gosh I felt so stupid. I just looked down,then he decided to stop laughing.

Me:"are you done?" He shook his head,then he started again.

Sivuyile:"okay I am sorry. I didn't mean to laugh. God,you are such a cry baby"

Me:"well thank you for stating the obvious dear husband" he chuckled.

Sivuyile:" why did the leave you behind"

Me:"well in simple words they didn't want me to cramp their style" I rolled my eyes in annoyance.

Sivuyile:"hawu,but you look good nje" I gave him the 'are you for real' look.

Me:" mxm,I look like an old woman who doesn't have a life"

Sivuyile:"no you don't. You look like a respectable makoti"

Me:"well no one wants to go clubbing with a respectable makoti"

Sivuyile:"Clubbing? They went clubbing so early?"

Me:"no,but they are planning to hit the club later today and they are leaving me behind" I groaned in annoyance. He laughed

Sivuyile:" they really don't want to be seen with you hey?"

Me:"you like stating the obvious hey?" I imitated his voice.

Sivuyile:"i don't speak like that"

Me:" and am not light skinned" I said with a fake smile.

Sivuyile:"yazi,I was gonna speak to my sister's and convince them to go to the club with you,but since you decided to be Miss Smart Mouth,I won't"

Me:"psssh,I don't really need your help. I will just convince my sister and yena she will convince the other girls"

Sivuyile:" you are so full of yourself."

Me:"so I have been told"

Sivuyile:" you haven't even asked for my permission to go to the club"

Me:"you know I was gonna ask you,just for the sake of giving you that husband authority-nyana. But in all honesty I don't really care about your answer,because whether you give me your permission or not,I am going to the club"

Sivuyile:"and you are rude too. And for.that little Mrs,you are not going"

Me:"we will see about that"

Sivuyile:" oh yes we will. I am planning on placing a guard outside this door,and he will make sure that you don't go anywhere" ehh,I quickly jumped on my ass and kneeled on the bed.

Me:"please,please don't do that"

Sivuyile:"hah. What happened to your smart mount now? Huh?"

Me;" I'm begging you. I just want to celebrate my 18th year in style hle batho"

Sivuyile:" you already did that at your wedding yesterday" why does everyone keep on saying that.

Me;"No I didn't. I was drinking juice and non-alcoholic beverages"

Sivuyile:"ohh,I see what this is about. You want to drink alcohol"

Me:"no,that's not it. I just want to explore the clubbing scene. I mean I just turned 18"

Sivuyile:"you are so young. You are actually 7 years younger than me"

Me:"i don't really care about that right now. Let's go back to the club topic"

Sivuyile:" You are still being rude. My answer is no and that's final"

Me:"please!"

Sivuyile:"No"

Me:"please!"

Sivuyile:"no! And stop begging,that look doesn't suit you. Well unless of course if you are begging for uJama"

Me:"whose that?" He touched his Dick. "Euww" he laughed. I gave him the puppy dog eyes.

Sivuyile:"that shit may work on your brothers,but definitely not on me"

Me:"please hle motho waModimo"

Sivuyile:"i know something that can change my mind" he gave me a sly smile

Me:" And what's that?"

Sivuyile;"round-nyana ey1 fela(give me 1 round)"

Me:"of what? Beer? Ohh don't worry I will fetch the Heineken six pack right now. That will count as one round neh?" He looked at me as if he was saying are you dumb.

Sivuyile;"i am talking about sex genius"

Me;"hah wahlanya!(you are crazy). I told you what happened was a once off thing,it will never happen again"

Sivuyile:"never say never"

Me:"well I just did"

Sivuyile:"okay fine,a kiss ke"

Me:"so vele o batla tshotsho yahore ong'nehe visa yahoya clubng?(so basically you want me to bribe you before you give me a visa to go to the club?)" He laughed

Sivuyile:"yes that's what I want. Nothing for mahala sisi"

Me:" You are evil shame" he laughed again.

#NewlyWeds

#Makoti

#MrsDlaminiThe3rd

#Chapter16

- 
- 
- 
- 

The girls finally came back from their outing. I was sitting in the kitchen with them having dinner, while the rest of the family was sitting in the lounge, don't ask me why we isolated ourselves because I also don't know.

Lulama:"Hay kodwa Lunathi uyatefa(but Lunathi you are a cry baby)"

Me:"What did I do?"

Bontle:"You told your husband that we left you behind because you will cramp our style"

Me:"That what you guys said"

Lumka:"We did not say that...well at least we did not say it like that"

Zintle:"Usungaze ukhale pho ntombi?(did you really have to cry girl?)"

Me:"I didn't cry"

Zintle:"You did,phela your man told us"

Me:"he's not my man" I mumbled

Bontle:"What was that?"

Me:"Uh nix. So you were saying he told you what?"

Lulama;"He was pissed that we decided to leave you behind,actually he said he was more angry at the fact that we made you cry"

Me:"has he always been a dramatic person?" They laughed

Lumka:"vele Vuvu is very dramatic. Am actually surprised that he only questioned why we left you behind instead of asking why we left both you and Thandiwe behind"

Lulama:"mmmmh"

Me:"maybe because he knows that you guys don't get along with Thandi"

Lulama:"or maybe,he has found a new love interest"

Me:"psssh,as if."

"Girls could you please come this side"

Lumka;"I wonder what did we do". We went to the lounge,and to my surprise when we entered everyone started singing 'happy birthday to you' while Sivuyile and Thabo walked in with a big ass cake.

Mom:"we know that your birthday was yesterday,but we thought we should do something special for you today since we were occupied with the wedding yesterday" she gave me a hug

Mrs D:"happy belated birthday baby" she also gave me a hug.

Me:"so no presents vele?...I'm joking. Thank you so much for this,I really appreciate it and it means a lot to me"

Thabang:" You deserve it Punkie Punkie"

Lungani:"that's what you call her? Punkie?"

Thabang:"yes. She's our Punkie pie".

Nkazimulo:"sika ikhekhe phela makoti(cut the cake makoti)" I took the knife from Thabo and cut the cake in half. Zintle came with the plates,I cut the cake into chunks and placed it on everyone's plate.

Dad:"you can celebrate your birthday however you want hee Punkie. You are legal now"

Me:"really?" I asked with a huge smile

Dad:"Yes"

Mom:"but celebrate in a responsible way"

Lulama:"so we are hitting the club with uMakoti tonight?"

Mrs D:"Yes."

Sivuyile:"No"

Lumka:" Haibo Vuvu subanjalo(don't be like that)"

Thapelo:" I'm actually with Vuvu on this one. She's way to young to be in a club" Sivuyile gave him a dead stare,he just laughed. I think it was because he called him Vuvu.

Lulama:"She's 18 people,hello!" She rolled her eyes dramatically

Lizwi;"so? It won't look good for a future queen to be seen in a club somewhere"

Sivuyile:"the paparazzi will have a field day with that"

Lumka:" Oh God,your other wife goes to clubs everytime,but the paparazzi doesn't say anything about that"

Thabo:"well that's because she's unknown" Lumka laughed out loud while Thandiwe gave her a stare.

Lumka:"nawenkomo ndiyawatya sisi"

Lulama:" You guys are just coming up with irrelevant excuses right now. And quiet frankly I'm not hearing your plea,so this case is dismissed" we(girls) laughed.

Sivuyile:"Dad tell them that it's not a good idea for Lunathi to go to a Club"

Mr D:"Aww come on son,she just turned 18. She deserves to have a bit of fun"

Lulama:"yes! Tell him dad!"

Sivuyile;"and wena,who's gonna look after your kid when you are busy dancing the night away?"

Lulama:"hawu ukhona uAunty Thandiwe mos(aunt Thandiwe is here). Plus this will be a good practice for when she decides to have a baby"

Thandiwe;"excuse you? I'm also going to the club. I'm not gonna stay here and stare at the walls"

Lulama:"umenywe ngubani?(who invited u?)" The guys laughed,except for Sivuyile and our dads.

Sivuyile;"sisi that's unnecessary"

Lereko:" well here's a deal,if you guys want to go to the club so bad,then we will come with you" the guys mumbled in agreement.

Lumka:"hee hay saziyala ngokuhamba noLunathi(hee,we sabotaged ourselves by wanting to go with Lunathi)"

Lizwi:"I agree with Lereko,ain't no way in hell am I gonna allow my wife to go to a Club on her own,these boys will think she's a single lady"

Lereko:"exactly"

Lulama:"we have rings on our fingers hle bantu,so they won't come any closer"

Bontle:"I thought this thing was about Tumi,now it just took a whole different turn"

Lereko:"do you really think the rings will scare them away?...uyadlala"

Lumka:"you know what? Let's just forget about this whole thing. We will sit here and stare at each other" me and Zintle giggled.

Thabang:"we might as well do that hee"

Lumka:"You guys ruined Lunathi's night"

Thabiso:"o tla ba strong(she will be strong)" My God.

Mrs D;"come on boys,let the girls be. Let them go to the club"

Sivuyile:"on their own mama?"

Mrs D:"andithi they have guards following them around? So they will be safe. Abafuni ukuhamba nani,so avoidekani(they don't want to go with y'all.)" We laughed.

Lulama;"couldn't have said it better mama"

Sivuyile:"Fine! They can go on their own."

Themba;"yoh! Kuyaliwa kulo muzi boh.(you guys sure do quarrel in this family)"

Lumka:"they're just being extra nje wena aba. They have no business with going to the club with us. In fact I don't even know why they started this argument"

Sivuyile:"mxm". This is one messed up big family.

Lulama:"let's go get ready girls". We rushed up stairs,I don't even know where I was going because my room was outside but I went up anyway. I decided to join Zintle in her room,well she actually pulled me into her room.

Zintle:"we actually bought you an outfit for tonight. Well Bontle paid for it and I chose it." She took out a Edgars plastic and gave it to me.

Me:"ahh thanks. I really need to thank Bontle. So am I also gonna freshen up in this room?"

Zintle:"hell no,you have your own room"

Me:"oh God no. It's too far,besides the hut doesn't even have a bathtub."

Zintle:" I'm not talking about the hut dumb dumb. Lulama said you have a room here in the main house,apparently you were only meant to sleep in that hut the day before your wedding and on your wedding night"

Me:"ehh why?"

Zintle:"I don't know. Maybe because we didn't want to hear you and bhutiza having sex on your wedding night" I just flushed with embarrassment. "What happened to not giving him the cookie anytime soon?"

Me:"it just happened bruh"

Zintle:"mmh"

Me:"do you think I took a good decision?"

Zintle:"by what? Giving him your virginity?"

Me:"yeah"

Zintle:"well he is your husband,so I guess it was not a bad choice."

Me:"but I feel so guilty"

Zintle:'guilty? Why?" She was confused

Me:" he has a wife,and I willingly opened my legs for him"

Zintle:"aibo Booty,he is also your husband. You are also entitled to that dick as much as my sister" I laughed lightly

Me:" Well I guess you are right"

Zintle:"so....do you have feelings for him?"

Me:"what? Of course not. It was just sex,that's all"

Zintle:" mmmh,is it now?"

Me:"yep. Let me go and get ready. Where is my room?"

Zintle:"it's at the far end,on your right"

Me:"see you soon babe.". I left her room and went to mine. It was so big,it was white and gold in colour,had a big walk in closet and an ensuite,bonus was that it has a balcony,with a beautiful view of the Xhosa Kingdom....

"Beautiful view neh?" I was startled. I turned only to find Sivuyile standing there. I walked back inside

Me:"you scared me"

Sivuyile:" sorry. It's actually more beautiful in the morning cause you can see it clearly" I was confused "the view that is"

Me:" Well,I think I like the night view more." He chuckled "anyway what do you want here?"

Sivuyile:"I forgot how rude you are. I brought you these,they will help you with the pain down there" he handed me some bathing salt,I opened it and smelt it.

Me:"smells,nice. Thanks"

Sivuyile:"so vele andiyifumani la lamaza?(so am really not getting that kiss?)"

Me:"No! If you want a kiss go to your wife"

Sivuyile:" I'm standing in front of her nje"

Me:"well your other wife" he chuckled.

Sivuyile:"but am craving your lips not hers"

Me:"well tough luck hee abuti"

Sivuyile:"one kiss won't hurt"

Me:"no!"

Sivuyile:"come on" he was walking closer to me,somehow my feet felt like they were glued to the floor because I wasn't moving.

Me:"no" it came out as a whisper because he was already close to me,holding me by the waist.

Sivuyile:"one qha. That's all am asking for"

Me:"no strings attached?" He burried his face in my neck while chuckling,a shiver went down my spine.

Sivuyile:"you know I'm the one who usually utters those words to girls"

Me:"mmh,I'm sure you do. Let's just get this over and done with."

Sivuyile:"a pla-" I quickly pecked on his lips while he was still talking.

Me:'there! Done. Now if you will excuse me,I really need to get ready."

Sivuyile:"are you serious? A peck?" He was still holding my waist.

Me:" you said 1 k-" I didn't even get to finish my sentence because his lips were already glued to mine,in fact his tongue was already massaging mine. This guy is really a great kisser,I couldn't help but respond to his request. The kiss went on for a few minutes until I broke it when I felt uJama poking my stomach,I quickly pushed off me

Sivuyile:" and then?" I looked at his bulge before looking away. He laughed. "He doesn't bite,he's a lover not a fighter"

Me:"a lover that I am certainly not interested in at the moment"

Sivuyile:"at the moment neh?" He had a smirk on his face

Me:"I said that? No....I didn't mean to"

Sivuyile:" I'm sure you didn't" he was still smirking

Me:'you know what,just get out."

Sivuyile:"with pleasure" he walked to the door "the moment might arrive very soon" he went out leaving me flushed with embarrassment. I didn't mean that,it just slipped out,or did I? Eyy I don't know,but what I do know is that I don't want that man anywhere close to me,I don't trust myself around him. Aaggrh,let me just take a bath.

I took a long relaxing bath - using Sivuyile's salt of course. After that,I wore my new outfit it was a black high waisted jean,a navy off shoulder crop top and black block heels. I tied my ultra twist into a messy bun,I topped my look off with a matte dark purple lipstick. I looked HOT! I'm sure I am going to find a boyfriend tonight - jokes. I was taking selfies when Zintle walked in.

Zintle:'girl,you look sexy. Your booty is out Moghel"

Me:"thank you babe. You also look hot." She was in her black short off shoulder jumpsuit with navy block heels.

Zintle:'i know babe,I know" she smiled.

Me:"you are so full of your self. We are actually wearing same colours"

Zintle:" I'm the one who chose the outfits dummy." She rolled her eyes.

Me:" mxm. There's a huge ass mirror in the closet,let's take some mirror selfies."

Zintle:'you and taking pictures though"

Me:"hay,you are actually worse than me."

Zintle:"whatever. Let's just take these pics." We went to the closet and took a few pictures. "Send me those"

Me:"I was about to hawu." I sent her the picture via WhatsApp,well that was after I posted a few on my status.

We went downstairs were the rest of the family was seated.

Lulama:"Finally! You guys sure do take time to get ready"

Zintle:"its Booty's fault. She wanted us to take pictures"

Me:"sell out!"

Lumka:"lets just go." I must say the girls were looking very fly tonight. Oooh Thandi was also joining us tonight.

Mr D:" Be safe girls"

Lulama:" the guards won't leave our side."

We were going to use the Range Rover,Lulama was going to drive -since she is not a heavy drinker. The security detail was going to follow us in their own car.

Lulama:"Okay,here's a plan....we are gonna go to the club,stay there for a few minutes then leave"

Me:"hawu,why?"

Lumka:'because the guys are gonna follow us. We need to ditch our security detail,and the only way we can do that is by going to the club and ditching them there"

Me:'how sure are you that they are gonna follow us?"

Bontle:'you know how your brothers are" true.

Zintle:'way over overprotective"

Bontle:"as soon as we spot them in the club,we slyza(leave/run)"

Thandi:"where are we gonna go?"

Lulama:"a friend of mine is hosting a party at his house,around the township"

Thandi:"in the ghetto? I'm not going there"

Lulama:"don't act like you grew up in the suburbs. Futhi you decided to tag along uninvited,so you will go wherever we say go. Capish?"

Thandi:'whatever" she rolled her eyes. From there onwards we listened to music,while dancing - well we were technically moving our heads along to the beat. The girls were busy screaming and chanting boma 'wololo' they were really in their partying spirits.

Lulama:" and we have arrived ladies"

Lumka:" I'm sure the guys are already on their way"

Me:" so soon? In sure they still need to dress up"

Lumka:"aibo uthini uLunathi? Those people were already dressed up when we left the house. They lied and said they are going to chill at a friend's house"

Me:"I didn't notice" I really didn't.

We jumped off the car and went into the club. I've never been to a Club before,but the vibe in here was LIT.

Lulama:"let's chill down here so that we will see them when they walk in." Lulama led us to the VIP booth. We settled down.

Lumka:"let's have some shooters since we ain't staying for long."

Lulama requested the body guard to go and get us some shooters. I have tasted alcohol before, but I have never drank in front of my sister. The body guard came back with our shooters and we downed them down.

Zintle:" I just spotted bhutiza!"

Lumka:"What?" The music was too loud.

Me:"she just saw Sivuyile!" I spoke in her ear. She let the other girls know.

Lulama:"time to initiate the plan!" We were now huddling up. So the plan was we would all go to the toilet and exit through the window - these girls were wild I'm telling you. But I wasn't going to fit through the window, because of obvious reasons. So we had to make an alternative plan, which was I have to go out the back door. This was going to be tricky because the body guard was going to be following me around the whole time. Bona, they had it easy because males are not allowed in the female's toilet. We put the plan into motion, the girls all went to the toilet with two body guards, leaving me with one. I had to make a plan to ditch him. I'm not used to these kind of things, I'm a good girl. I don't sneak around. My phone beeped. It was a message from the girls telling me to get out. I stood up and went to stand next to him (Body guard).

Me:" Uhm, I need to quickly go up stairs. There's a friend I'm meeting up there"

BG:"lead the way my Princess"

Me:"no it's fine, I'll be okay on my own."

BG:"I can't let you out of my sight my Princess"

Me:"okay fine, follow me then". This was going to be harder than ever. I need to lose him in the crowd. We walked up the stairs, and luckily for me, it was way too full up there. We couldn't even move through the crowd. I upped my pace, walking in zig zag around the crowd. When I couldn't see him behind me, I quickly asked the guy that was standing in front of me to show me the back door. He actually accompanied me to the back door - well that was after I gave him my numbers. I went out the back door only to find my girls waiting for me behind it.

Lulama:'why did you take so long? Know what never mind that. Let's go before they realise we aren't in the toilet. We rushed to the car and drove off. My phone decided to ring and disturb our singing.

Lumka:"if it's any of the guys don't answer it"

Me:"it's an unsaved number. Maybe it's that guy from the club"

Lumka:"ohh"

Me:"hello"

Caller:" are you still at the club?" It was definitely not the guy from the club, it was Sivuyile. I covered the speaker.

Me:"it's Sivuyile." I whispered.

Lumka:"drop the call." I did.

Zintle:"why did you answer?"

Me:" I didn't know it was him." Just then Thandi's phone rang.

Thandi:"unsaved number too."

Me:"does it end with 5543?"

Thandi:"yeah"

Me:"it's him again."

Bontle:"just tell him,we are still having fun in the club." The phone stoped ringing.

Zintle:"thanks God." My phone rang again -I mean really?.

Bontle:"spoke too soon"

Lulama:"wait let me turn up the volume." She blasted the music up.

Me:"Yes."

Sivuyile:" why did you hang up on me?"

Me:" I wasn't hearing you because of the noise. But I am in a more quieter place now. What do you want?"

Sivuyile:"you guys still at the club?"

Me:"yep."

Sivuyile:" mmmh. Have fun and drink responsibly." The car had already stoped

Me:"mmmh. Okay bye" I hung up before he could say anything.

Thandi:"what did he want?"

Me:" he was just asking if we are still at the club?"

Lulama:"Gosh! You know what....let's just switch all our phones off and leave them in the car." We did.

Me:"doesn't this car have a tracker?"

Lulama:"Lumka disabled it earlier today. She's an IT geek."

Thandi:"this house is massive."

Me:"beautiful too"

Lumka:"alright let's party the night away bitches!!" We got off the car and went inside. It was a full house.

Lulama:"Troy said we will find him outside. Follow me" we followed behind her and she led us outside the house to the pool area,it wasn't that full there. Just a bunch of guys and a few girls. A tall handsome dark guy met us halfway.

Tall Guy:" ohh look at that. The royal blood decided to grace us with their presence tonight!"

Lulama:"aww shut up troy." They shared a hug,he also hugged Lumka.

Troy:"I see you've brought me fresh meat"

Lulama:"hands off Troy. They're all taken."

Troy:"I only see 3 people with rings here,that means the other 3 is available."

Lumka:"Psssh please. Where is my man?"

Troy:"follow me." We followed him to the couch where a group of guys were sitting.

Guy1:"Aww Royalty. We must be special today."

Guy2:"Fresh meat!" These guys have the same brain cells shame.

Lulama:"Wassup dumb asses"

Guy3:" The ratchet wife is back" they laughed. They fist bumped. We sat down.

Guy2:"intro kaloku"

Lulama:"uyaphapha. These are my girls,bavakatshile(they're visiting). NguBontle,Zintle,Thandi and Boitumelo" aww she didn't introduce me by my makoti name? Awesome.

Guy1:" Well hello Bontle"

Lulama:"hay,off limits."

Guy1:"since when?"

Lulama:"this is a different bunch tshin. Anyway that idiot right there is Mncedisi,then we have Siya,Bulelani,Sizwe and Mfundo. You already know Troy. These are my high school friends ke guys"

Bulelani:"ohh high school qha? What about Varsity and now?"

Lulama:"andithi nditsho uba sadibana phi na(I'm just telling where we met)"

Lumka:"where is Lamlani?"

Mncedisi:"That pussy. He said he's on his way an hour ago." They were really all good looking, but they were no match to Sivu- ....God why am I even comparing them to him. I need a drink.

Sizwe:"what are you drinking ladies? Wine? Strong Bow?"

Bontle:"do you have vodka? Or Henessy maybe?"

Mncedisi:"awwu, my type of girls. I will sort you guys out right now." He stood up and disappeared into the house.

Troy:" I heard your brother got married again this weekend"

Lulama:"yeah. But I don't wanna talk about that"

Mfundo:"why you don't like the girl?"

Lulama:"I love her to death even though I just met her. I just want to party and forget about my brother and husband tonight" Ncooh.

"Look who I found trying to make out with Zimasa in the kitchen" it was Mncedisi walking with a dark looking guy. The crew laughed. Mncedisi was carrying an Absolute bottle, raspberry flavoured

Lumka:"really Lamlani? You are still hung up on that girl?" She laughed

Lamlani:"she broke up with me before I tapped her" My God, his voice. The crew laughed again

Lumka:"wena you are a lost cause shame."

Lulama:" I long gave up on him"

Lamlani:"she owes me hawu"

Siya:"owes you what? Her pussy?" They laughed

Lamlani:" you damn right son....Yuuh andisaloqi,I didn't even notice these beautiful mamies. Hello ngibguLamlani ke mna,but you can call me dzaddy" the guys cracked up with laughter

Bulelani:"esshe,hamba dzaddy." Lulama told him our names.

Lamlani:"hee majita niyabona uba ndi special. Ndibethwa ngespecial intro(guys can you see that I am special,I just got a special intro.)"

Sizwe:" oh fuck off."

Lamlani:"Green doesn't suit you my man....hay nibahle girls. I think I will call you Maroza" He sat next to me.

Me:"who? Me?"

Lamlani:"yes you pretty one." I blushed. This guy's voice is on another level

Lumka:"yeey! Lamlani that's my brother's wife. So keep your hands to your self." Ahh cock blocker.

Lamlani:"hay suxoka(don't lie). She is not his type. Kaloku uSvitsh uthanda aba abangenandawo zokubambele(Sivuyile likes slender girls.) Yi types yam ke le(this is my type)" this guy is crazy.

Lulama:"hambojonga kwi internet ke swine.(go and check on the internet)"

Mncedisi:"already on it....Kuthwa : " The Prince of the Xhosa Kingdom ties the knot for the second time."

Lamlani:"hee hay ubhuti wakho uzogqibela abafazi" we laughed.

Mfundo:"suzifundela kaloku bruh. Bathi sifuna ukwazi(don't read for your self bruh. We also want to know)"

Mncedisi:"khawume ndizoninika isummarised version(I will give you the summarised version)"

Siya:"unje ke wena".

Mncedisi:"basically it just says,this girl that he was marrying is the chosen one. Meaning she's the future queen. You know that the Xhosa Kingdom's Queens are always Xhosa an from the Eastern Cape right?"  
The nodded "Well this one is apparently Sotho and she's from Joburg."

Mfundo:" Wow. Do they have a picture if her?"

Lulama:"nanku nje,she's sitting next to Lamlani"

Siya:" I don't believe you. Show us the picture." Mncedisi passed the phone around the guys,they were all gobsmacked.

Sizwe:"iyoh! What a turn of events." He gave Mncedisi his phone back.

Lamlani:"so you are a Mosotho?" I nodded "You are really my type. I think my Gods sent you to me." I laughed and so did the guys.

Bontle:"so you are gonna ignore the article and pictures they just showed you?"

Lamlani:" you just read my mind" This guy is not well upstairs

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

#PartyTime

#Chapter17

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I was sitting and chatting to Lamlani while sipping on my drink. Zintle,Bontle,Thandi and Lulama were dancing the night away inside. While Lumka was clinging on Mfundo.

Lamlani:"So when are we going on our date?" He has BEEN asking me out on a date.

Me:" I can't be seen eating out with a guy who's not my husband." He chuckled

Lamlani:" oh come on. We won't be cosy,just an innocent lunch."

Me:" I can't honestly."

Lamlani:"why? Because of your husband?"

Me:" No,of course not. I explained my situation with my husband to you nje."

Lamlani:"so,what's the reason?"

Me:"my brothers would never allow me to go out with you - with any guy for that matter."

Lamlani:" they sound like an overprotective bunch."

Me:"they are."

Lamlani:"my loss then.... But that doesn't mean I can't have your numbers mos"

Me:"is that your way of asking for them?" He chuckled.

Lamlani:"yuuh,uMaroza. Can I please have your digits."

Me:"that wasn't so hard now was it?" He laughed lightly.

Lamlani:"mxm. Fak'inamba ke Maroro"

Me:"Gosh that name."

Lamlani:"it suits you." He handed me his phone and I gladly punched in my numbers "Save them under Maroza." I did.

Me:" are they dating?" I was looking at Mfundo and Lumka.

Lamlani:"not really. Their situation is very unexplainable."

Me:"they look so in love."

Lamlani:"they're but,they don't want to tell each other. Just like us." I laughed out loud,I couldn't help my self.

Me:"like us?"

Lamlani:"yes. You love me and I love you,but we don't want to express our feelings to each other." I laughed again.

Me:"dude you are getting way ahead of yourself."

Lamlani:" can't blame a dude for trying. I mean have you seen your self bruh,you are flames. Do you bath in milk or something?" I was laughing and blushing like hell

Me:"stop it. My cheeks hurt."

Lamlani:"Let just hit the dance floor. I can't stare at your face any longer without seeing you in a wedding dress." I laughed. He pulled me to the dance floor. We started dancing to Pakisha - by Dladla Mshunqisi. And then Rihanna's Work came on,I don't know what came over me but I started grinding on Lamlani,twerking here and there. After the song ended Lamlani excused himself, I carried on dancing with some guy,then I went to join my girls. Lamlani came back and joined us. I was really enjoying my self,best way to celebrate my 18th.

.

.

It was around 3 am when we decided to drive back home. We were not that drunk,but we sure did enjoy our night. We got back at the palace around past 4 in the morning,we just went straight to our rooms and slept.

I was woken up by Sivuyile shaking me furiously.

Me:"mmmhmmh WHAT?!"

Sivuyile:" Wake Up!!"

Me:"Hay marn!"

Sivuyile:" Wake Up,and sit up straight!!" He said through his teeth. I got scared immediately and sat up straight while yawning. Thandi and Zintle were also in the room sitting on top of my bed,they looked a bit hung over.

Me:"what is it?" He looked scary,but I still gathered the courage to ask him that even though I was scared.

Sivuyile:"Yikaka yantoni le?(what shit is this?)" He threw his phone on top of me,it was a video if me twerking for Lamlani.

Me:"uhm....uh.."

Sivuyile:"nyuhm...nyuh. That's all you have to say for your self?"

Me:"where did get this video from?"

Sivuyile:"that's all you care about?! That's all?!"

Me:"what do you want me to say?.... vele why are you even angry about this?" Me and Thandi both looked at him.

Sivuyile:" uhm...uh."

Me:" you are the one who's 'uhmzing' now."

Sivuyile:" I'm worried about the image of this family,what if this video made it to the papers?"

Me:" well did you find it on the internet or somewhere public?"

Sivuyile:" No...b-"

Me:"so where's this whole anger coming from? I still don't understand."

Sivuyile:" you know what,let's forget this whole thing. But you guys are still in trouble for ditching the guards yesterday night." He took his phone and left,Thandi followed him.

Me:" well that was weird."

Zintle:"tell me about it. I don't even know why he dragged me here."

Me:" I'm still sleepy."

Zintle:"me too. He woke me up in the middle of my dream."

Me:" I'm going back to sleep."

Zintle:" i don't have the energy to go back to my bed. I'm sleeping here." She got in another the covers and slept.

Few minutes later,someone walked in singing out loud.

Me:"mmmh mmmh mmmh."

"Haska! Wake up!" It was Mrs D. I quickly jumped and sat on my butt.

Mrs D:"Zintle wake up!"

Me:" uhm,morning Mah."

Mrs D:" you mean afternoon. It's after 12."

Zintle:"Gosh,I still feel sleepy."

Mrs D:"serves you right for coming back at 4 in the morning."

Zintle:"my head is pounding."

Me:"my body hurts."

Mrs D:"that can only mean you girls had fun last night."

Zintle:"definitely Mah. I haven't had such fun in ages."

Mrs:" I'm glad you did. Well freshen up ke girls. No lady should still be asleep around this time. And Lunathi I need you to g9 buy some gtceries with Sivuyile" She went out.

Me:" I wish I could sleep all day. I don't even like grocery shopping."

Zintle:" you don't like shopping in general nje." There was a knock at the door.

Me:" Come in." Two maids entered with my luggage

Maid1:"afternoon my lady. We brought your luggage."

Me:"thank you. You didn't have to though I was gonna get them my self."

Maid2:" it's our job,my lady."

Me:"well thank you very much" I said with a smile.

Maid1:"you are welcome my Princess." They bowed and left.

Zintle:"let me go and sleep in my room"

Me:" you heard what the queen said."

Zintle:"haingeke,I'm not the one whose going to do grocery shopping,so allow me to sleep." She stood up and left. My phone beeped,it was a message from my dear husband telling me to hurry up. I woke up and made my bed,the I went to take a shower. I lotioned and sat on my bed,I didn't know what to wear. I didn't wanna wear like a makoti,yoh No. But again maybe they still require me to do so. I decided to text Sivuyile : " What should I wear?" Mmmh typing.

Sivuyile:" are you serious right now? Wear whatever you want."

Me:"even if it's a bum short?"

Sivuyile:"is that a trick question?"

Me:"mxm. I mean should I wear my normal clothes or should wear like a makoti?"

Sivuyile:" I don't know,wear whatever you want."

Me:" you are not being helpful."

Sivuyile:"just hurry up. I want to come back before the game starts." Mxm. I tossed my phone on the bed and decided to wear my blue long off shoulder summer dress,and my white sandals,with my blue seshweshwe head wrap. I took my phone and went downstairs. Sivuyile was already pacing up and down the room....

Me:"we can go."

Sivuyile:"why did you take so long,yaz I thought you were gonna come out looking like Beyonce"

Me:" you are so dramatic and it's not attractive."

Sivuyile:" so you think I am attractive?"

Me:" You wish." My phone rang,it was a number I didn't recognise. "Boitumelo hello?"

Caller:"aww Maroza" I blushed instantly.

Me:" hey you?" I was smiling widely.

Lamlani:"how's my pretty one doing?"

Me:" I'm doing great. Just tired that's all." Sivuyile was looking at me the entire time.

Lamlani:" I see you don't care about how I am doing." I laughed

Me:" I was about to ask you hao. So how are you doing?"

Lamlani:"better now that I am talking to you." I blushed even more.

Me:" you are such a smooth talker."

Sivuyile:"can you hurry up with the call?" He looked annoyed.

Lamlani:"aww you are with the husband?"

Me:"unfortunately."

Lamlani:" shucks! So when am I seeing you again?"

Me:" I don't know hey.,but before I leave for Joburg."

Lamlani:"when are you leaving?"

Me:" I don't know yet." He chuckled.

Lamlani:"kanti Maroza what do you know?" I laughed. Sivuyile was getting even more annoyed.

Me:"uh,look I have to go. We will continue with this talk later."

Lamlani:" the husband is getting pissed?"

Me:" you have no idea!"

Lamlani:"okay then. Bye makoti. And please do send me a picture of yourself,I miss your beautiful eyes."  
He hung up,my cheeks were burning because of all the blushing I was doing.

Sivuyile:"really? You gonna speak to your boyfriend while I am here?.... You will find me in the car." He left.

Me:"ehh what's wrong with this guy?" I followed after him.

Sivuyile:"Do you have the grocery list?" I fastening my seatbelt

Me:" I thought you had it."

Sivuyile:" you were supposed to have it,but you wouldn't know that because you were busy blushing on the phone to even hear mom calling you."

Me:" calm down dude. I will go and fetch the list."

Sivuyile:"iyeke(leave it). I will ask mom to send it via SMS." Something is seriously wrong with this guy. We drove off to town in awkward silence. I decided to occupy my self with playing a game on my phone until we arrived in town,we parked at SPAR and went inside.

Me:"Can I have the list please." He gave me his phone while he pushed the big trolley. He wasn't even talking to me. We bought everything we needed and went to pay. The cashiers were busy complimenting us saying that we make a very good couple,I thanked them while Mr grumpy just smiled and kept quiet.

"So where to from here?" We were now driving out of SPAR. He just ignored me and carried on driving. Job so it's like that now? Two can play that game. We drove back home in silence,AGAIN. Not that I was bothered though,I was peacefully enjoying the sounds of Sun-El Musician's beats. When we arrived home,he just ordered the guards to unload the groceries then he left. This guy has serious issues shame.

□

●

□

●

#Jealousy?

#Yes?

#No?

#Maybe?

## #Chapter18

- 
- 
- 
- 

I was sitting in my room, laying on the bed chatting to Lamlani via WhatsApp, when my brothers decided to walk in and sat on my bed, I quickly locked my phone and put it away. I really miss them, coming to think of it I haven't spent time with them ever since we got here.

Thapelo: "so this is where you are hiding your self."

Me: "I'm not hiding."

Thabo: "what did you do to your man?"

Me: "don't call him that, he's not my man."

Thabo: "whatever. What did you do to him?"

Me: "what do you mean?"

Thabo: "when he left with you he was okay, but when he came back he was pissed off."

Me: "really? I didn't notice." Lies!

Thabang: "Mmh."

Me: "Where's Lizwi?"

Thapelo:" cooped up in his room with his wife."

Me:" so since you guys don't have any wives you decided to come here?"

Thabang:"yeah,akere you are our substitute." They laughed.

Me:"isn't that wonderful" I said with a voice full if sacarism.

Thabo:" phaphiyos."

Me:" so vele my brother,what do you want from Zintl?" Thapelo and Thabang laughed.

Thabo:" meaning?"

Me:" I mean you are all up in her space,for eng vele?(for what?)"

Thabo:" all up in her space? That's not true"

Thabang:" oh yes you are,plus you are always staring at her. You always pick a fight with her when she's around."

Thapelo:" I sense a like" we laughed.

Thabo:" from who? Me? Never. She's way too young for me."

Me:" that's good because she is in a serious relationship with her long term relationship."

Thabo:" so?"

Thabang:" she's just letting you know." They laughed.

Me:" when are we going back home?"

Thapelo:" wena you are going to your new home,you won't be coming with us to OUR home"

Me:" Mmh,the emphasis Mara."

Thapelo:" had to be clear." I chuckled.

Me:" God,I can't believe I won't be staying at that house anymore. All those memories."

Thabo:"it won't be the same without you."

Thabang:" yeah neh,no more scrumptious breakfast." I punched him lightly.

Me:" that's all you gonna miss about me?"

Thabang:" yes" I punched him again,he laughed. " I'm joking Punkie Pie."

Thapelo:" nna shame,I will be by your house every morning." We laughed.

Me:" sies abuti!"

Thabang:" I guess we can finally move out from home."

Me:" aibo,what do you mean?"

Thapelo:" the only reason why we were still staying there was because of you,now that you going to live somewhere we might as well move out."

Me:" what about mom and dad?"

Thabang:" trust me,they will be more than happy to have us out. Mom has been telling us to get our own apartment."

Thapelo:" according to her we won't get wives while we are still staying at home."

Thabang:" imagine? Watseba(You know) I could just go out and propose to a girl right now and she would say yes." I laughed

Me:" confidence ereng mongwaneng?"

Thabang:" it's on the highest level" we laughed. We talked some more about different things,I really did miss spending time with these brothers of mine. After they left the room to go watch the game,I decided to visit dreamland - well after a lengthy phone call with Lamlani.

●

Oh God! What's wrong with these people,can't I just have a peaceful sleep without being woken up by someone,can't I for once wake up on my own.

"Lunathi!" It was Sivuyile.

Me:" what is it now?" I felt like crying.

Sivuyile:" can we talk?" Hawu. I turned to look at him,he was sitting on the edge of the bed.

Me:" talk? You want to talk to me? Are you sure you are not making a mistake?.... talk I am listening."

Sivuyile:" I just wanted to apologise about the way I behaved earlier on,it was really uncalled for."

Me:" are you sure that you are not taking drugs?" He chuckled " I mean your behaviour today is - or was rather suspicious." He laughed.

Sivuyile:" of course I am not taking drugs."

Me:" maybe you should do a rest just to confirm. Who knows maybe you are taking them unknowingly."  
He laughed again.

Sivuyile:" you are crazy." I laughed. "I think you also owe me an apology."

Me:"for eng jwale?(for what now?)"

Sivuyile:" answering your boyfriend's call in front of me,that was very disrespectful." Iyoh! He's face was hard.

Me:" you are right. I shouldn't have done that. I'm sorry and it won't happen again."

Sivuyile:" Good. Now scout over I wanna get in,I'm cold."

Me:"aibo,don't you have your own bed."

Sivuyile:"for once in your life could you do something without arguing?" Mxm. I moved over,giving him space to get on my bed - he got in the covers. " Now that wasn't hard now was it?"

Me:" mxm."

Sivuyile:"so let's talk about this boyfriend of yours? Last time I checked you didn't have a boyfriend."

Me:"he's not my boyfriend. He's just some guy I met at the party who happened to like me." I was lying on my back and facing the ceiling,while he was lying on his side looking at me.

Sivuyile:" Do you like him too?" Do I?

Me:" I don't know. But I do enjoy his company though,he's a very funny guy. Knows how to make me feel beautiful without even trying." He clenched his jaws

Sivuyile:" you are exaggerating,you've only met the guy once."

Me:" and he has called me 2 times today,plus chatting on Whatsapp."

Sivuyile:"mxm. So his from around here?"

Me:"yeah. Funny thing is that he calls me his wife.....or he also gave me a name."

Sivuyile:" you do know that whatever thing you have going on with him won't go far right?"

Me:"did you have to remind me?"

Sivuyile:" just making sure that you know."

Me:" I do know Sivuyile." I rolled my eyes.

Sivuyile:" you were telling about the name he gave you...carry on I'm listening."

Me:" I'm not in the mood anymore."

Sivuyile:"aww come on. I want to here the name."

Me:"well he calls me Ma-....what are you doing?" He was nibbling on my ear,going down to kissing my neck.

Sivuyile:" the name" this guy is crazy,I moved my neck and pushed him away,but that didn't do the deed cause he came back to my neck again.

Me:" uh.uh marn Si-" he cut my speech short by capturing my mouth into his. This is the second time his doing this,and I must say it turns me on. He was still kissing me when his hands found their way under my dress.

Sivuyile:" why aren't you wearing a penty?" He asked with a smirk - No don't look at me like that,I wasn't wearing a penty because this dress wasn't the type that you wear with a penty.

Me:"why are your hands in there?" He chuckled. He was very close to me,I could literally feel his breath hitting the side of my neck.

Sivuyile:" don't you want to sit on top of me?"

Me:" what? No!"

Sivuyile:"hawu why?... I like having you on top" he us so perverted.

Me:" you are such a pervert." He laughed.

Sivuyile:" No you are a pervert. I was just saying sit on top of me and wena you thought of other things." I laughed lightly.

Me:"yeah right."

Sivuyile:" you still owe me a round?" I laughed out loud. It was funny how quickly I got comfortable around him,it just happened naturally.

Me:" you are crazy."

Sivuyile:" Oh My God,you just insulted me. That's a very serious offence,you can't just insult a Prince."

Me:" you are so dramatic. That wasn't an insult."

Sivuyile:" well to me it sounded like one." I laughed again. "You have to make it up to me."

Me:"how?"

Sivuyile:"get on top of me?"

Me:"weeeh. I'd rather be punished for an offence I didn't commit." He laughed.

Sivuyile:"so you would rather walk around the village naked,than to sit on top of me with your clothes on?" My eyes were wide open.

Me:" you guys do that to people here?" He nodded "You are cruel."

Sivuyile:"get on."

Me:" wait let me tell you a story that my brothers told me"

Sivuyile:" I'm sure you can do that while you are on top of me." Eeh this guy. I sighed

Me:"fine!" I got on him and laid on my stomach,my head was on his chest while my feet were on his legs. Mind you he was wearing a sweat pants so it was really impossible not to feel his dick.

Sivuyile:" Lock the Door." I heard a click.,woah what the fuck just happened?

Me:"what was that?"

Sivuyile:" the Door locking."

Me:"why are you locking it?"

Sivuyile:"I don't want people to disturb us.... Now tell me about the story your brothers told you?"

Me:"ohh that? There was no story,I just wanted to distract you from what you wanted me to do."

Sivuyile:"then you say I'm the evil one." We chuckled.

Me:"So where did you and Thandi meet?" I was tracing my finger on his chest,he was wearing a vest.

Sivuyile:"uh we meet at some club in town,she was with her friends. I saw her....she saw me....the rest is history?" What the fuck?

Me:"that's all?"

Sivuyile:"yeah,pretty much." Well that's a shitty story.

Me:" is that what you gonna tell your kids when they ask where you met their mother? I saw her she saw me?" I imitated his voice,he laughed.

Sivuyile:" No,Thandi doesn't want kids."

Me:" you never know what God has in store for you. She might get pregnant unexpectedly,and only realise that she's pregnant at 9 months." He laughed again.

Sivuyile:" those things don't happen in real life." He was still laughing.

Me:"they do. So you should get your story right. I will help you. What did you see when you first saw her?"

Sivuyile:" Her boobs." I smacked his shoulder "Ouch!"

Me:"mxm. Next question.... What did you dud you feel when you saw her?"

Sivuyile:"mmmh,no-.... You know what I don't really wanna talk about this right now."

Me:"y ou are such a bore. So what do you wanna talk about then?"

Sivuyile:"nothing"

Me:"So what? We should just sit here and stare at each other? Wuuh never,I'm leaving." I attempted to get up but he quickly pulled me down.

Sivuyile:"I want to do this." He pulled me up to his face and kissed the living daylights out of me. His tongue was caressing mine,while his hands were on my body,I didn't want him to stop. I was already wet,he flipped me over and got on top of me. He moved his hand to my nana.

Sivuyile:" you are already wet,wet for me." He took off my dress followed by his vest. He unclipped my bra while he was still kissing,then he took it off. I was way to wet now,I didn't want any foreplay. As if he heard me,he took off his pants and Jama sprung out like he long wanted to be freed. I don't even know why he wasn't wearing any undies,he took out a condom from his pants - and I was like,this bastard came prepared. He came back to me,opening my legs with his knee,he took both my hands and held them above my head,then he captured my mouth with his lips,he slowly penetrated me. He was moving gently,taking his own time. My walls were clenched around his dick,it felt warm. They way he thrusting me was different from yesterday,today it was a if he didn't wanna miss a step or something,the room was filled with ours moans and his groans. No one was talking. He was moving in and out of my nana,after 3 more thrusts we came at the same time,he looked directly in my eyes and pulled Jama

out,then he retired next to me after kissing my forehead. He stood up butt naked and went to the bathroom,he came back with a towel and a condomless dick - Lol.

Sivuyile:"open up." He was under me. He wiped me clean,he went to the bathroom then he came back to cuddle with me in bed.

Me:"what was that?" I was still feeling weak,that was a very different session.

Sivuyile:"that was our no strings attached business." We laughed. "Did you enjoy it?" I blushed and covered my face with the blankets. He laughed "I will take that as a yes. Do you want to go again?" Is he serious?

Me:" uya-.... We have to wake up and go down stairs."

Sivuyile:" why should we? I'm enjoying my self." I kept quiet for a bit.

Me:" I don't want you to fall for me." I was now serious.

Sivuyile:" what if I told you it's already late?" I widened my eyes. "I'm joking,don't flatter your self. You are not really my type." We laughed,well I laughed and he chuckled.

Me:"oh is it now?"

Sivuyile:" yes."

Me:"but honestly,we have to keep our feelings in check. You already have someone you love."

Sivuyile:" I lo-..." 'Got a bed with your name on it,your name on it' - that was my phone ringing,it was Mrs D,I answered it and placed it on loud speaker.

Me:"Mah?"

Mrs D:"hey baby are you with Sivuyile?" Sivuyile was about to answer when I closed his mouth with my hand.

Me:"ah,no Mah. I haven't seen him since we came back from the shops."

Mrs D:"Could you quickly check in his room,maybe his there and tell him that dinner is ready. I want you both down here in 5 minutes."

Me:"okay Mah,I will check now."

Mrs D:" okay Toto." She hung up. I removed my hand from his mouth.

Sivuyile:" are you ashamed of me my lady?" I laughed. "Man,I feel like a side nigga that's being hidden from the husband." I laughed some more. "Your laugh is very cute." Eye contact! My stomach had butterflies,my heat was pounding and my palms felt sweaty. It lasted for at least a minute but I quickly broke it

Me:"yeah,uhm I think you should go down stairs now."

Sivuyile:" ohh yeah." He got off the bed and wore his clothes. "You coming?"

Me:"yeah,I just need to take a quick shower. I don't smell so good."

Sivuyile:"i should also take one" we started at each other again. "Uhm... in my room.."

Me:"of course in your room hawu." He chuckled then he left. Well that was awkward. I quickly went to the bathroom and took a quick shower,I wore my dress again,fixed my hair then I went downstairs. The family was already seated,Sivuyile was also there. The only available seat was between Zintle and Lulama.

Lulama:" You smell fresh." She said when I sat next to her.

Zintle:"yeah. Did you just take a shower?" They were a bit loud.

Me:"what? No."

Zintle:"but you smell like soap"

Me:"uhm...must be from my hands."

Zintle:"ohhh." Shuu that was close. We had a nice quiet dinner with the family and Sivuyile's friends and it was announced that we were going back to Joburg the day after tomorrow - I couldn't have been more happier, but my happiness was short lived when the King mentioned that I was moving in with Sivuyile and Thandiwe. Now that's the part I wasn't looking forward to.

- 
- 
- 
- 

#TheyHaveDoneItAgain!

What do you think of Sivuyile and Lunathi's 'no strings attached' relationship?

#Chapter19

- 
- 
- 
- 

After dinner people started leaving one by one, I also decided to leave. I was about to reach my room when I heard a bit of shouting, it was coming from Thandi's room, the door was slightly open. I decided to eavesdrop.

Thandi:"ever since we got here Sivuyile you haven't spent some quality time with me. You are always around her!" Wait this is about me?

Sivuyile:"what do you want me to do?! She's also my wife damnit!" Oh yes,it's about me.

Thandi:"only on paper! I don't understand why you have to spend so much time with her while I am here.! It's as if I don't exist in your life anymore!"

Sivuyile:"come on baby,it's not like that. I am only spend so much time with her,just to get her to be comfortable about this situation. You know it's not an ideal situation and she's very young on top of that. I just want to create a healthy friendship with her,she is after all going to be staying with us!"

Thandi:"aww bullshit! You want her! Admit it Sivuyile! You like her."

Sivuyile:" No baby! I don't." That stung.

Thandi:"aw really? Then tell me why do I always catch you staring at her? Mmmh?"

Sivuyile:" staring at her?"

Thandi:" yes Sivuyile! Not once! Not twice! A lot of times."

Sivuyile:"that's not true baby. I don't like her! Why would I like her kodwa baby,we don't have anything in common and most of the time out convos feel forced." This bastard! My tears were close to falling.

Thandi:"then explain why you are always staring at her?!"

Sivuyile:"ahh thing is she's a very beautiful girl,you can also see that!"

Thandi:"don't patronise me Leon!"

Sivuyile:" I'm serious babe. I was just admiring nothing much. I only have eyes for you baby,she's a non-factor in our lives and in my heart. She's not really my wife,she the ancestors' wife." My eyes were wet.

Thandi:" I hope you mean that."

Sivuyile:" I do baby"

Thandi:"wait! Before I give you the cookie and I need to ask you something"

Sivuyile:"ask anything baby"

Thandi:"Did you sleep with her?" It was silent for a few minutes "oh my God you did!"

Sivuyile:" No,No. I didn't baby! I would never put you through that."

Thandi:"I don't believe you."

Sivuyile:"I am being honest babe. She's not even my type. You know I like my girls small and petite."  
Mncwaa.

Thandi:"so that means I can trust you around her?"

Sivuyile:"of course baby. Now come here let me give you some loving." I heard a moan,I turned and walked back to my room with tears streaming down my face. I just threw myself on the bed. I don't even know why I was crying,but I guess the things he said to me were really hurtful. I don't care about him saying he doesn't have feelings for me,but he didn't have to take it far by saying I am a non factor in his life and that I am not his type - that I am too fat for him,now that was the last straw. I decided to stop crying,I took off my dress and wore my nightdress then I dozed off with tears in my eyes.

●

I woke up to a message from Lamlani asking to see me today,at steers. I just deleted the message and his numbers,I wasn't really interested in any guys at the moment,what Sivuyile said really knocked my

confidence - I don't know why. I mean he only said I am not his type, not that I am no one's type. I just felt so fat, I felt like no one wants me. God, why is this affecting me like this!

I went to take a quick shower and rocked my makoti signature look. I went downstairs to make breakfast for everyone, I was not in the mood to make some hectic breakfast, I just made eggs, bread and bacon. While I was taking out the plates Sivuyile walked in, my heart instantly dropped.

Sivuyile: "Hey you" he had this bug smile on his face, guess he got it all last night.

Me: "Hi." I said coldly, his smile immediately disappeared.

Sivuyile: "What's wrong with you today?"

Me: "nothing." I took the plates to the dining table and went back to the kitchen, he was still standing where I had left him.

Sivuyile: "are you okay? Are you feeling well?" He came close to me and touched my forehead, I quickly pushed his hand off me "Okay now I am convinced something is wrong."

Me: "like I said, there's nothing wrong. I'm just stressed about something."

Sivuyile: "doesn't that 'something' have a name?"

Me: "It's none of your business." He came close to me.

Sivuyile: "maybe our no strings attached business might make you feel better."

Me: "I'm not in the mood." I pushed him off.

Sivuyile: "Aww come on."

Me:"keng?(What?) I thought your type was small and petite girls." He looked a bit taken by that statement.

Sivuyile:"Woah.,what do you mean?"

Me:" I mean I thought you said I am too fat for you."

Sivuyile:"I didn't say that. Where's all of this coming from?"

Me:" mxm" I tried leaving but he pulled me back to him. "What?"

Sivuyile:" uyaphi?(where are you going?) We are still talking andithi"

Me:"hawu,you want to talk to me? Wena? I thought convos between us feel forced?" He closed his eyes then he opened them again. "Now if you don't mind,can I take my non factor self to the dinning room?" He looked at me "thank you." I walked away from him.

Sivuyile:"Wait." His mom walked in.

Me:"morning Mah."

Mrs D:"morning my baby. How did you sleep? Your eyes are red."

Me:" I'm fine Mah,just a minor headache."

Mrs D:"Sivuyile give her some headache pills after breakfast."

Me:" I'm not really hungry Mah,so I will just go back to bed."

Mrs D:" you have to eat something." Sivuyile was quiet this entire time,he was just looking at me.

Me:" I don't think I will stomach anything at the moment. I just want to sleep."

Mrs D:" oh you poor thing,get some sleep. Sivuyile will bring the tablets to your to your room" oh hell no! I don't wanna see his face again.

Me:" Okay Mah. Breakfast is already on the table."

Mrs D:" you are sick,you should have let them starve." I laughed,she went to the dinning area.

Me:" just send the tablets up with Zintle,No need for you to come to my room." He was about to say something,but I left him standing there with his mouth open. When I got to my room I took off my shoes,took my laptop and watched a movie while under the covers.

An hour later Zintle walked in with a bottle of pills,she got in under the covers and placed the pills on the headboard. We sat in silence for a few minutes.

Zintle:"talk to me. What's wrong?" I just let my tears flow,she hugged me.

Me:"he said I am a non factor in his life,he said conversations between us are always forced."

Zintle:" who? Lamlani?"

Me:" No! Sivuyile..... You know what hurts the most is that he said I am too fat for him."

Zintle:" What?! He actually said that?!" I nodded.

Me:" my confidence is knocked down right now. I thought we were building a good friendship,but I can't be friends with someone who says such hurtful things behind my back. My heart is broken."

Zintle:" well guess what he is also a non factor in your life,don't let him bring you down. Don't let him build up the walls that we worked so hard to break down. Don't let him pollute your mind with stupid

words. You are not fat,you blessed with flesh,you are beautifully thick. Therefore you should embrace your curves baby. Do you know how many girl would kill to have a body like yours?"

Me:" you are only saying that to make me feel better."

Zintle:" I'm serious. Well let me speak for myself I would kill to have a body like yours,I don't enjoy being a broom stick." I chuckled in between tears "Girl! Have you seen your ass? No matter what they say about your body,oksalayo everything you put on suits you. You have a banging body babe,don't let anyone tell you otherwise - especially that stupid Prince." I smiled,I was feeling a whole lot better.

Me:"you just know exactly what to say to make me feel better."

Zintle:" you really should start paying me for that. I'm always cheering you up."

Me:"well that's your job as my best friend. Unless you want to be demoted from that position?"

Zintle:"heeh,try doing that wena. I will sure you flames." I laughed. "I'm the only best friend you will ever have,I will make sure of that." I laughed again.

Me:"Gosh,you sound like an obsessed lover."

Zintle:" well I guess I am an obsessed best friend."

Me:" so what next? You gonna stalk me and track my every move?"we laughed

Zintle:"I love you so much."

Me:"ahh, I love you too babe. And thank you for this."

Zintle:" I will always be here for you. There's no escaping me." I laughed.

Me:"mmh,I feel like having some ice cream. Chocolate ice cream to be exact."

Zintle:"hah,you want your brothers to see that you are heart broken? Then they wi start asking questions that you won't be able to answer."

Me:" aggh,I have forgotten how everyone knows that I always eat chocolate ice cream when I am sad. But I am craving something that tastes nice." We kept quiet for a while.

Zintle:" oh wait! Bontle has some chocolate cookies in her room."

Me:"you know how crazy she is over her cookies. She won't give us some,No matter how much we beg."

Zintle:"who said anything about asking for them?" She was giving me the naughty eye.

Me:"ohhh hell no! I'm not going to steal her cookies. You remember what happened the last time?"

Zintle:"aww come on,she won't know that it's us. There are a lot of people in this palace."

Me:"mmmh No."

Zintle:"come on." Well I am craving for something nice,so why the hell not.

Me:"okay. But you are the one who will go in the room,I will guard at the door."

Zintle:"Definitely Not! The last time we got caught you were the one standing at the door. So this time we are reversing roles."

Me:"don't lie. We got caught because you were taking a lot of time in the room."

Zintle:"Whatever. Let's just get this over with." We walked out of my room and went to Bontles. We were now standing at the door,I was about to enter when Zintle pulled me back.

Me:"What?"

Zintle:"I thought I was the one going in."

Me:"hawu,you are the one who said we are reversing roles."

Zintle:"but we didn't confirm on anything."

Me:"so why do you want to go in then?"

Zintle:"i don't know,ahh maybe because I am the one who knows where she stashed them." She rolled her eyes.

Me:"mxm. Why are we even whispering?"

Zintle:"I don't know. Our back are even crouched." We stood up straight,looked at each other then we laughed.

Me:"we are so stupid." We were now speaking normal. "Okay,let's do this. Do-.." Just then the door just opened"ohh Hey sisi." She had her arms folded.

Zintle:"God,you look so pretty. Is that a new lipstick?"

Bontle:"Its Zambuck."

Zintle:"Ohhh,I can see that."

Bontle:"What do you want?"

Me:"hawu,we just came to see how my beautiful sister is doing"

Bontle:"mmh,I'm sure."

Zintle:"yeah,we just wanted to see how you were."

Bontle:"hawu,you saw me at breakfast mos."

Zintle:" i know, I guess I don't get tired of seeing you."

Bontle:"nice try guys,I know what y'all came here for."

Me:" and what is that?"

Bontle:"my cookies." We looked at each other pretending to be shocked.

Me:"us? Come on,never." She gave me a stern look. "Okay fine,you got us."

Bontle:" I knew it. Unfortunately for you guys I just finished off the last cookie."

Zintle:"all that planning for nothing." Bontle laughed.

Me:" What am I gonna do now? I'm really craving for something nice."

Bontle:" you can go to the store that's down the hill and buy those red chilli snacks."

Me:" they sell those there?"

Bontle:"yeah. I went to buy them yesterday."

Me:" and you didn't bring some for me? Oh okay."

Zintle:"stop being a baby,and let's go to the tuck shop."

Me:"Could you please give us some money for the snacks?"

Bontle:" You like troubling me neh?"

Me:"if I don't then who will?"

Bontle:"mxm" she went back in the room and came out with a R20 note. "Bring back my change."

Zintle:"what change? There won't be any change here." Bontle just closed the door on our faces.

Me:"lets go and inform the queen about our walk." We went to the Queen who was sitting with my mom and told them that we are talking a stroll around the neighbourhood,they wanted us to take a guard with but I managed to talk them out of that. We went to the tuck shop and bought the snacks,4 packets each. Zintle was still waiting for the change when my phone rang,it was an unsaved number.

Me:"hello"

Caller:"Turn around." Lamlani! I turned only to find him leaning on a car across the tuckshop with his ankles crossed,he had a smile on his face. Zintle came to me.

Zintle:"what the hell is he doing here? Did you call him here?"

Me:"what? Of course not!"

Zintle:"mmh,I hope so."

Me:"what's that supposed to mean?"

Zintle:"nothing. Go to him I will wait here." I went to him.

Me:"what are you doing here Lamlani?"

Lamlani:"wuu,such a harsh welcome Maroza. Aren't you gonna give me some sugar?" He had his arms open,I didn't want to disappoint him,I hugged him. "So how are you?"

Me:"Im good and you?"

Lamlani:" well considering the fact that you blocked me on WhatsApp,I'm doing really good." I chuckled.

Me:"oh yeah,that."

Lamlani:"yes that. So are you gonna explain to me what happened?" I shook my head.

Me:"its a long complicated story."

Lamlani:"i have all the time in the world."

Me:" well I don't. I can't be out of the palace for too long,and I sure as hell am not supposed to be seen standing with a strange man apart from the Prince. What will people say?"

Lamlani:"well you will just tell them that I am your husband from the city." I laughed

Me:"like they would believe that. On a serious note dude,what are doing here?"

Lamlani:"dude? Damn I'm deep in the friend zone mos" this guy. "I came to see you,andithi you just decided to block me so I started getting worried that maybe I did something wrong,I was so depressed."

Me:"hah in a space of 3 to 4 hours? You are such a liar" we both laughed.

Lamlani:" I'm serious Maroza, I nearly went to the doctor and ask him to prescribe some anti-depressants for me." I laughed even more.

Me:"such a drama king."

Lamlani:"weeh mxm. I've missed you,more especially your dance moves." He winked at me.

Me:"Pervert! You know those dance moves got me in trouble with the Prince. He saw a video of me dancing for you and boy was he mad."

Lamlani:"ohh I saw that dark skinny girl taking a video." He said like it was nothing

Me:"which girl?"

Lamlani:"the one that was with you,she was wearing a pink short dress." Thandiwe!

Me:"Oh God why am I not surprised."

Lamlani:"who is she vele?"

Me:"my sister wife."

Lamlani:"she's the first wife?" I nodded. "Yoh hay le bharu enguSvitsh ibusisiwe blind(yoh,this idiot Sivuyile is really blessed.) He has two beautiful wives? Man I envy his life." I looked at him like he was crazy.

Me:" you envy it?"

Lamlani:"yes. I mean the guy gets to share a bed with two sexy ladies."

Me:"hay I don't share a bed with Sivuyile." Lies! "I told you about our union mos."

Lamlani:"oh yeah, I forgot." Zintle called out my name.

Me:"eish,I have to go neh."

Lamlani:"Nam I need to dash,I promised ioledi(mom) that I will arrive early today."

Me:" you sly fish,I thought you said you came to see me." He laughed.

Lamlani:"you wish. I came here to see my special lady,well and you too."

Me:"mmmh that 'and you too'. I feel like a reject." He laughed.

Lamlani:"phela you ain't that special." I punched his shoulder while he was laughing,this guy is something else. "Now give me a hug before I go." I stood on my tippy toes and gave him a warm hug. He tried to kiss me but I quickly ducked and moved back.

Me:"Crook!" We laughed.

Lamlani:"eish,damn I almost had it!" I laughed. "No goodbye kiss vele?"

Me:" I am a married woman Lani."

Lamlani:"hawu,an innocent kiss kphela(only)." I won't lie I was craving for his lips,they looked juicy,gosh what the fuck is happening to me.

Me:" No. I can't be seen kissing another man."

Lamlani:"but there's no one around."

Me:"you can never be sure." He looked around for a bit before smashing his lips on mine,I couldn't resist so I went with the flow. The kiss went on for about 30 seconds,then I broke it - well we were disturbed by Zintle running to us and telling us that someone is coming. It was a royal guard,he told us the Prince wanted to see me. Lamlani got into his car and drove off.

Zintle:"so are you guys an item now?" She asked as we were going up the hill,the guard was walking a bit far behind us.

Me:"No. He just wanted a kiss,and his lips looked so juicy,I couldn't help myself." Zintle laughed.

Zintle:"little Mrs innocent goes around kissing guys she's not in a relationship with." I chuckled.

Me:"oh come on,I used to do that back in high school when we were playing spin the bottle."

Zintle:"that's different. You are married now."

Me:"mxm."

Zintle:"so how was it?"

Me:"to be honest,it was great. Even though it lasted for a few seconds it still felt great."

Zintle:"mmmh. So you've kissed both Sivuyile and Lamlani right?"

Me:"yeah."

Zintle:" okay,so who's a better kisser?" Hah!

Me:" I won't answer that. "

Zintle:"aww come on."

Me:"they are both great kissers,same level."

Zintle:" i said who's better,not how good are they. Rate them out of 10" We were walking in the yard.

Me:" Well,Sivuyile is a definite 8 unfortunately" I rolled my eyes. "And I would say Lamlani is a 9." She screamed.

Zintle:"so his better than your husband?"

"Who's better than me at what?" I didn't even realise that he was standing in front of me.

Zintle:"ehh,that's my que to leave." She left.

Sivuyile:"Hi.....again." Lol

Me:"Hi." The body guard that was walking to us came to us and whispered something in Sivuyile's ear,they excused themselves from me and went to stand a bit far. I was still standing there and waiting for Sivuyile since I heard that he wanted to talk to me,he came back. His face was unreadable.

Sivuyile:"so you decided to invite your boyfriend here?" Oh God.

Me:" I did no such thing."

Sivuyile:" don't lie! Samkelo saw you together,he even saw the spit exchange that you were doing in public!" He raised his voice a bit.

Me:"So wena you told the guards to spy on me?" I was nervous.

Sivuyile:" I did no such thing! Did you have to kiss your boyfriend in public?"

Me:"i t was a mistake okay,things happened so fast. Besides no one was around to see the kiss."

Sivuyile:" you are married for heaven's sake! Why are you busy tonguing some one done? That's not how a married woman behaves!"

Me:" I'm only married on paper bhuti,you seem to be forgetting that. Akere you said I am the ancestors' wife not yours? Now let me do my own thing." I was calm. He kept quiet for a bit

Sivuyile:" what if people saw you? Do you know what they are gonna say about you?"

Me:" Like I said,there was no one in sight. So no one saw us."

Me:" Samkelo did!"

Me:" He's the only one who saw us. Look next time I will try to be more discrete."

Sivuyile:"so there will be a next time?" He looked shocked.

Me:"Can we just please talk about what you summoned me for?" He looked at me.

Sivuyile:"Look,uhm. I just want to apologise for the things that you heard. I didn't really mean them,I just didn't want to make Thandi suspicious. I enjoy spending time with you." I was really over the whole thing.

Me:"its cool I forgive you." I was seriously over it.

Sivuyile:" Just like that?"

Me:"yes,just like that."

Sivuyile:" are you sure?"

Me:"yes I'm sure..... Just one more thing though,whatever shenanigans we've been up to are over! Done!" He mouth was wide open.

Sivuyile:" You are kidding right?"

Me:" No!.." He looked at me with a displeased expression "if that will be all my Prince,may I please be excused." He kept quiet,I took that as a yes so I walked away. I was a few steps away from him when he called my name.

Sivuyile:"Lunathi!" I stopped on tracks and turned to look at him.

Me:"yes My Prince." He walked to me,he grabbed my arm and whispered softly into my ear.

Sivuyile:"It's only over when I say so." He stepped back with his hand still in my arm. The way he said it sent shivers down my spine,it sounded so sexy. "Ohh one more thing. I don't like sharing." What is he doing to me? He let go of my arm and walked into the palace. I was left dumb struck outside.

"Are you coming?" I quickly snapped out of it and walked into the house.

●

●

○

○

#Lamlani? Or

#Sivuyile?

#Chapter20

☆

☆

☆

☆

I actually can't believe this guy right now,if he thinks I will let him get in between my legs again - hehe then he has another thing coming. He even has the nerve to say he doesn't like sharing. Well I also don't like sharing,so I will excuse myself from his equation.

Lumka:"Girl you seem far away.....Lunathi!" I quickly snapped out of my thoughts.

Me:"eish sorry guys." We were all(the girls) sitting in the lounge and talking about random things.

Lumka:"are you okay?"

Me:"yeah,yeah. I'm fine."

Lulama:"you don't look fine though."

Me:" I'm really fine."

Lulama:"mmh if you say so."

Bontle:"remind me to take you to a doctor when we get back in Joburg." She was looking at me.

Me:"doctor for what now? I'm not sick."

Bontle:"To prevent dumb ass."

Me:"ahh there's no need for that. I'm never going down that road again."

Bontle:"that's what we all said after our first time." They laughed.

Me:" I'm being serious,it won't happen again."

Bontle:" you will never know,besides it's better to be safe than sorry."

Me:" you not gonna let this go are you?"

Bontle:"nope."

Me:"fine. I'll remind you." Thandi walked in,she was all smiles,she looked like she was on top of the world. She went to sit next to Zintle.

Thandi:" what are you guys talking about?"

Lumka:"since when do you care about the things we talk about?"

Thandi:" I'm not gonna let you spoil my mood. Phela I got it all last night."

Lulama:"ah,I don't remember anyone asking you that?"

Thandi:"mxm. Let me leave cause it looks like you guys are gonna ruin my day."

Lulama:"usalapha?(You are still here?)." Thandi stood up.

Me:" No,don't go. Sit and join us." The other girls looked at me with their eyes wide open. "I'm sure we can all get along,now can't we?" Thandi sat down.

Lumka:" mxm. Anyway Lunathi I heard Lamlani came to see you."

Me:" Not entirely. But I did meet up with him."

Lulama:" so are you guys an item?"

Zintle:"I asked her the same question."

Me:"Nooo! Of course not."

Lumka:"mmmh."

Me:" No,don't make that sound. Honestly we are really not dating."

Bontle:"Hawu,I heard that y'all had a snog"

Me:" Oh My God! Who told you this? Zintle was it you?" She looked away. "I should have known."

Zintle:" I'm sorry friend,I just wanted to hear their say on this matter."

Me:"so what your take guys?"

Lulama:"mna,I have nothing against this whole thing. But I feel like you need to be discreet,you can be seen kissing another man,people will see you as a bitch and they will judge you very hard futhi. Wena just do your things undercover." I was a bit taken by that.

Bontle:"yeah,have fun. You are still young. But I'm not saying open your legs for him."

Lumka:" and it will help you take your mind of your complicated life. It's a stress reliever nje."

Me:"so you guys are giving me a go ahead to be with someone else other than Sivuyile?" Thandi looked at me.

Lulama:"Of course,it's not like you and Sivuyile have anything going on,andithi?"

Lumka:" Well apart from the s-"

Me:" of course there's nothing going on between me and Sivuyile. He has someone he loves."

Thandi:" and yoh are right about that." Lulama rolled her eyes.

Lulama:"Unfortunately. I would have liked it for you guys to make something out of your marriage though."

Me:"well we don't always get what we wish for,now do we?"

Lumka:" I have faith. I mean these people are binded together for life,something beautiful is bound to come out of their union."

Thandi:"excuse you! Sivuyile already has his number one lady,his heart is at a right place. He doesn't need a second lady,his heart only has space for one."

Lulama:"how sure are you that you are occupying his heart? Eyy you liking getting ahead of yourself girl."

Thandi:"I am very sure,he told me so himself. I know very well that my man won't fall for her."

Zintle:" and why is that?"

Thandi:"oh come on,she is not his type. I mean look at me and look at her. We are so different." This took me back yo the conversation they were having in their room.

Bontle:"heeh,watela wena.(You are so disrespectful.)"

Me:"ayy stop it guys. Thandi is right,she is the one who has Sivuyile's heart. And it's not like I like him or anything,and in not looking for something more than what we have - which is this arranged marriage. That's the only thing connecting us." They kept quiet for a while.

Lumka:"but babe,you do know that even if you find a guy you love you won't be able to take things far with him right?"

Me:"yeah I know that. That's why I'm just gonna focus on my studies and forget about relationships."

Lulama:"hah! You gonna die young mos." We laughed.

"Lunathi,can I see you in the kitchen." That was Sivuyile. I stood up and followed him to the kitchen.

Lulama:"They look so good together."

Lumka:"perfect match." I'm sure Sivuyile also heard that. These girls are savages,I mean Thandi is sitting in the same room.

Me:"so what can I do for you My Prince?" He was leaning on the counter looking at me.

Sivuyile:"I'm hungry" he said after a few minutes of staring at me.

Me:"what do you want eat My Prince?"

Sivuyile:"ehh,we are using titles now?"

Me:"We are in the royal house,so I should a dress you with your title just like everyone else."

Sivuyile:"well in this Palace you only do such to the Queen and King. Besides you are not a servant,you are my wife."

Me:"so what do you want me to make for you?"

Sivuyile:"I don't know,anything. As long as it will make me full." I mentally rolled my eyes. I decided to make him a sandwich of cheese,tomato,lettuce,burger and fried ring onions with a glass of Oros.

Me:"there you go." I gave him his food on a tray.

Sivuyile:" Thank you." I nodded,I was about to walk out when he called my name. "Stay with me please." For what now? I didn't say anything I just went to sit next to him. He wasn't even talking to me I was just watching him eat,how amazing \*sacarsm\*. After he finished eating,I took his plate and glass and washed them,before packing them in the cupboard.

Sivuyile:"Thanks for the food."

Me:"no problem. Can I go back to the girls now?"

Sivuyile:"wait!" He walked to me,he was standing so close,touching my face. I moved his hand from my face. "I'm really sorry about the things I said. I was j-"

Me:" you were just trying to make your wife feel good about herself,I get it."

Sivuyile:"that's not what I was gonna say."

Me:"It doesn't matter anymore. Like I said,it's water under the bridge."

Sivuyile:" I'm glad that I am forgiven." He cupped my face with both his hands before smashing his lips onto mine,I quickly pushed him off me. "And then?"

Me:"all may be forgiven,but it's definitely not forgotten. I'm not your second choice." I turned on my heels and went back to the girls.

Thandi:" what were you guys doing in there for such a long time." I just looked at her,I wasn't in the mood for an insecure person.

Lulama:"hay you have no business in that."

Thandi:"he's my husband,so I should know what they were doing in there."

Bontle:"you are so insecure and it's a turn off shame."

Zintle:" what did he want from you Booty?"

Me:"He wanted me to make him something to eat."

Thandi:"why did he ask you? Couldn't he have asked me instead?"

Me:" I don't know. Why don't you go ask him for yourself? He's still in the kitchen." I don't know where that came from,but I was just annoyed.

Zintle:"maybe he didn't ask you because he knew you would poison him with your disastrous food." The girls laughed.

Thandi:"mxm. Let me go talk to MY man." She stood up.

Bontle:"we know she's yours sisi,no need to emphasise on that." She just left us and went to 'her man'.

Lumka:"Gosh,I can't stand her."

Lulama:"me too."

Me:" You guys need to learn to warm up to her,she's your brother's wife after all."

Lulama:" I will never warm up to that skinny bitch."

Bontle:"the irony,dear Lord." We laughed.

Lulama:"yes I'm skinny,but I'm not a bitch."

Me:"maybe you guys just need to get to know her,have a decent conversation with her,then maybe you will start liking her."

Them:"Never!" I laughed.

Lumka:"her own sister can warm up to her,what makes you think we will?" I looked at Zintle who just shrugged her shoulders.

Me:"weeh,I give up."

Lulama:"smart girl." We laughed. My brothers,Sivuyile and his friends decided to invade our chillas by joining us,they were with Thandi.

Thabang:" what are you guys gossiping about?"

Bontle:"what makes you think we are gossiping?"

Thabang:"whenever there is a group of girls ke mogosi fela."

Lulama:" well you are wrong."

Thabo:"if it's not gossiping then you guys were definitely talking about boys."

Lumka:"Bingo! Lucky points for you." We laughed.

Lungani:"Girls!"

Themba:"what were you talking about ke?"

Bontle:"you guys like news neh?"

Themba:" No,we just want to join in the convo."

Zintle:" you want to join in on talking about boys? Really?" It took a few seconds before they registered what she meant.

Them:"Nooooo!" We laughed.

Nkazimulo:"that's not what he meant marn." We laughed again.

Zintle:"Just wanted to make sure."

Thandi:" I know what they were talking about."

Ayanda:"tell us wena bar-... Thandi." The guys laughed.

Thandi:"they were talking about Boitumelo's new boyfriend."

My brothers&Sivuyile:" What?!" My eyeballs were all out.

Thabang:"Boyfriend? What is she talking about Boitumelo?"

Me:"uh...nothing."

Thabiso:"what happened to waiting until you turn 30?" The other guys laughed but my brothers and Sivuyile were not laughing.

Me:"she lying,I don't have a boyfriend." I looked at my sister for assistance.

Lizwi:"why would she lie about that?"

Me:" I d-"

Lumka:"because she likes stiring shit."

Sivuyile:"Lumka,stay out of this." Mmh this one. My brother were still looking at me with questioning eyes.

Thabang:" Boitumelo,you just got married and already you have a boyfriend?! I get that this is just a marriage to please the ancestors with no love involved but that doesn't mean you should act like a bitch!" I was shocked.

Bontle:"Thabang!"

Thabiso:"no,he's right. What are you doing with boyfriends Boitumelo?! Your wedding was 2 days ago. Couldn't you at least wait for a month or something?"

Me:"I DON'T HAVE A BOYFRIEND MARN!!"

Thabiso:"yeey wena! Ubuwa lemang ha jwalo?(who are you talking to like that?)" I just looked at them and ran up to my room. I closed the door and sat on my bed with tears streaming down my face -yes I am a very baby,I cry even when I am being shouted at. I don't get why my brothers were talking at me,they didn't even give me a chance to explain. And that witch Thandiwe! Nxah! First the video,now this?! I'm done being nice to her.

○

●

○

●

#TheChosenOne

SORRY FOR A SHORT INSERT.

#Chapter21

●

□

○

■

"Punkie." That was Thabang. A soft knock followed.

Thabo:"we just want to talk,that's all."

Me:"Go away!" I was laying on my bed.

Thabiso:"come on nana." I kept quiet.

Thabo:"fine, we will just sit here and wait for you to open up." Agggh. I stood up and dragged my foot to the door. They were all(my brothers) standing outside my door.

Me:"Talk."

Thabang:"aren't you gonna let us in?" I moved aside,they entered and went to sit on my bed. I was still standing at the door folding my arms.

Thabo:"Look we are sorry Punkie,what we did in there was not fair on you."

Thabiso:"We should have let you explain and hear your side of the story before uhm... before -"

Me:"before calling me a bitch? You can say it. Before jumping into conclusions? Mhm."

Thabang:"yes that. It was uncalled for and we are deeply sorry."

Me:" I didn't know that you guys didn't trust me that much."

Thabo:" we do trust you."

Me:" no you don't. Because if you did you wouldn't have reacted the way you did."

Thabang:" it's just that we don't want you to have a boyfriend baby. It's already hard to us that you are married,now we have to hear that you have a boyfriend? It was too much nana." The others nodded in agreement.

Me:"but still,you should have asked me just to confirm what she was saying. Instead you guys decided to bash me in front of people. That wasn't cool."

Thabiso:"we know. We are really sorry."

Thabo:"Thing is we didn't see any reason for her to lie." I looked at him. "Well at that moment we didn't."

Me:" I am married to her husband,in case you have forgotten about that."

Thabang:"we were taken over by emotions so we didn't think about that.."

Me:" fine, I forgive you."

Them:" ahh Thank you Punkie." They walked closer to me.

Me:"woah." I said as they were about to embrace me. "I have a condition."

Thabang:"Oh God. Name it."

Me:" you all have to take me out." I said with a huge smile.

Thabiso:"That's it? Ahh we can do that. We will take you out for lunch."

Me:"when I say take me out I mean OUT,as in like we are gonna do everything that girls do when they go out. Hair,nails,shopping,movies and dinner." Their mouths were wide open.

Thabang:"hah Punkie,you're going to bankrupt us."

Me:"that's what little sisters do mos."they chuckled.

Thabiso:" fine Punkie,we will do whatever you want."

Me:"great. We will talk more about the date. Now if you will excuse me I need to bath before I prepare dinner."

Thabo:" Thank God I'm still a student,that means I won't be contributing to that outing." He had a smile on his face.

Me:"hao, o tla phanda abuti. Akere o le gintsa?(you will hustle brother. Isn't it you are a gangster?) So you will hustle,make a plan." His smile disappeared.

Thabo:"Punkie!" I laughed.

Me:"bye brothers,see you in a few minutes."

Thabo:"but you are not being fair." He said as they went away. I closed the door and went to take a quick shower then I went to the kitchen to prepare dinner. When I got there Thandi was leaning on the counter while fining her nails.

Me:" can't you do that somewhere else?"

Thandi:"Why?"

Me:" it's disgusting."

Thandi:"oh please." she rolled her eyes and carried on.

Me:" Oh God,those germs!"

Thandi:"excuse you! What germs? I do a mani every 2 weeks,my nails are clean."

Me:" that doesn't mean you don't have any germs on your nails. Could you at least go to the lounge,I need to cook her and I can't have that dust flying into the food."

Thandi:" Ohh while you at it,make me something to eat will you."

Me:"uyahlanya(you are crazy). You have your own hands hawu."

Thandi:" what did you say?"

Me:" you heard me."

Thandi:"little girl,I'm the first wife so you will do what I say."

Me:" well guess what big girl,I'm the chosen princess,if anything you are the one 2ho needs to do everything I say. Now if you don't mind,that that manicure of yours and do it in your room before I tell the King." She looked at me for a long time with a deadly look.

Thandi:"Nxah!" She left the kitchen.

Me:"Nxah,the nerve." I turned to take out some veges from the fridge. I suddenly heard a slow clap,I turned only to find Zintle leaning on the door frame while clapping her hands.

Zintle:" about time girl! I've been waiting for that feisty side of yours to come out." I laughed.

Me:" she's annoying."

Zintle:"and you have to live with her, I don't envy you at all."

Me:"please don't remind me about that."

Zintle:"but at least you still have your feisty side,so you will be able to handle her."

Me:" will I? I don't think so. Your sister is a mean person."

Zintle:" you mean a mean bitch."

Me:"yeah,that!.... Please chop these for me." I gave her 2 onions.

Zintle:"ehh,why did u come here dear Lord."

Me:"to help your beautiful friend."

Zintle:"mxm. Should I cut them both finely?"

Me:"no,one has to be in rings,the cut the other one into fine tubes."

Zintle:"Great." She was being sarcastic.

Me:"start chopping." She went to fetch the chopping board and started chopping,while I was playing my rice pot on the stove.

Zintle:" don't you think you should convince your husband to allow you to move to a res or a commune?" Now that's a great thought.

Me:" that's a good idea. But how am I gonna propose it to him? He might not agree."

Zintle:"you won't know unless you try."

Me:"how do I convince him?"

Zintle:"just tell him that you want to give him and Thandi some space,so that they can do anything they want in their house - freely." I thought about it for a while.

Me:"I don't think his parents will agree to that." I was biting my lower lip.

Zintle:"then you won't tell them"

Me:" Now you are being crazy."

Zintle:" haike,enjoy your stay with Thandi and Sivuyile. Trust me Thandi will make sure that she rubs their relationship in your eyes,they will have sex everywhere,in the lounge,the kitchen,the veranda maybe even in your room,who knows."

Me:"now you are being dillusional."

Zintle:" but ke you won't mind that right?" She shrugged her shoulders.

Me:"but I'm sure Sivuyile will tell them."

Zintle:"trust me he won't,he knows that he will also get into trouble."

Me:"then he definitely won't agree to me moving to a res."

Zintle:" talk to Thandi,make her believe that you are scared that you might get to close to Sivuyile. Trust me that will make her convince him to let you move out."

Me:" I'm not sure though."

Zintle:"Try it yoh!."

Me:"Fine, I will."

Zintle:"if that doesn't work,cry your eyeballs out to Sivuyile,tell him that Thandi is making you her slave and you are tired of it. He will let you move out. But you will have to wait until mid January before you complain to him" I laughed.

Me:" you little devil."

Zintle:"I learnt from the best." She winked.

Me:"which is not me right?"

Zintle:"of course not." She rolled her eyes.

Me:" well I guess a month and a few weeks with Thandi is not that bad."

Zintle:"it's not like you have a choice." I sighed.

Me:"yeah neh." She handed me the chopped onions, I carried on cooking my meal. Which was Beef stew and rice with some salads. After cooking we sat in the kitchen and conversed over a glass of juice and our chips.

Later that evening I dished up for everyone and we went to sit in the lounge with the youngsters.

Nkazimulo:"This is good Tumi."

Themba:"marry me and leave this Such a bag,your cooking skills are excellent." Sivuyile punched his arm.

Lungani:"oooo,he's being territorial." The guys laughed.

Lumka:"this is really good,where did you learn how to cook so well?"these people have no table manners,not that I'm complaining though. I'm enjoying their compliments.

Me:"My mom taught me."

Thabo:"she's lying I'm the one who taught her."

Bontle:"oh please,you chat even get an egg dude." We laughed.

Thabo:"mxm. Well I don't need to know how to cook,I will just find myself a beautiful wife who can cook."

Thabiso:"You mean a maid right?"

Thabo:" no a wife."

Thabang:"weeh,you don't even have a stable girlfriend bro."

Thabo:"i will find one soon."

Bontle:"I would love to see that."

Lungani:"Thandiwe can you cook?" Okay,that was unexpected.

Thandi:" No,what for?"

Lereko:"what do you mean what for? You are a married woman,that should be a good enough reason."  
The guys laughed.

Thandi:"that's why we have maids in this world"

Lizwi:"so you would allow someone to prepare food for your husband while you have your own hands?"

Thandi:"yes."

Lulama:"Wuuh,that can never be me shame. What if that helper puts love potion in my man's food?"  
Now she's being a bit extreme but I won't say anything.

Lizwi:"exactly. I personally love my wife's food,I don't want anyone to cook for me. Well except my family of course."

Lereko:"me too. Imagine a stranger cooking for you. Never."

Thandi:" Well that's your choice,I'm sure Leon doesn't mind." Everyone turned and looked at Sivuyile who just carried on eating.

Themba:"of course he doesn't mind,he lives on take outs."

Thabang:"Really? Well aren't you glad that my little sister will take you out of that torture?" What?

Thabiso:"don't say that in front of Barbie,she will turn our sister into a maid."

Bontle:"that will be the day where I show her flames!"

Lizwi:" As if you haven't shown her enough flames baby." We laughed,well the people who knew the story laughed,which was my family members.

Thandi:"mxm."

Nkazimulo:"do tell us more,please." He uncrossed his legs and leaned forward."

Bontle:"that's in the past,I don't want to embarrass her."

Lumka:" trust me she doesn't mind." Sivuyile and Zintle were quietly eating their food,and listening to them - well I was also keeping my mouth shut.

Ayanda:"Come on,we want to hear."

Bontle:"lets just say I left her with a mark."

Lulama:"that's all you are gonna say?"

Bontle:"for now."

Thabo:" I will tell you what she did. She b-"

Thabiso:"Well Thandiwe was dating both me and Thabang at the same time,my sister found out and she went to teach her a lesson."

Thabo:"you are stealing my shine."

Sivuyile:"Lesson?" First time I'm hearing his voice through out this whole conversation.

Thabang:"she beat her up bruh!" There was a short silence before they all erupted in laughter.

Ayanda:"wait,wait. Umshayile?(You beat her up?)" He laughed again.

Nkazimulo:"Wena Thandi why would you date brothers?"

Thabo:"her excuse was that she couldn't tell them apart." They laughed even more,they were making so much noise.

Lungani:"Classic!"

Thandi:"it was not my fault that they look so much alike."

Lulama:"yeah right!". I decided to collect their plates while they were still laughing,Zintle was helping me. I went to put them in the kitchen,two maids were already waiting to wash them an they had already collected thee elders' plates. We went back to the group,they were now talking about something else and making jokes here and there,Sivuyile's friends were a real cool bunch.

□

□

□

□

#WhatsGoingToHappenInJoburg?

#Chapter22

♡

♡

♡

♡

The day to travel back home has arrived,well to my new home. I was really not feeling this thing of moving in with Sivuyile and Thandiwe,I really have nothing against them,but I feel like i won't be able to control myself around Sivuyile.

I woke up,did the hygiene process and wore my knee length summer dress and sandles. I was going to travel with my parents,Zintle,Thandi and Bontle,we were going to use the jet,while the guys will use a quantum. I think the guys just wanted to have sometime alone and they also wanted to arrive late. I went downstairs with my bags,everyone was already seated in the lounge with their bags on the floor. Well the guys were not here,I think they had an early start,they have a lot of traveling hours to beat.

King/Mr D:"Finally,we've been waiting for you."

Me:"Oh God. I apologise for that."

Zintle:"I blame that mirror in the closet." They laughed.

Queen/Mrs D:" now that she's here,let's pray." Lumka led the prayer,just a short prayer of asking God to protect us in this journey we are about to take.

Us:"Amen!"

Queen:" Ohh,I'm gonna miss having a full house. We really enjoyed having you here."

Dad:"We also had a nice time. Thank you for your hospitality."

Queen:"MaThabiso please don't be scarce."

Mom:"don't worry friend,I will keep in contact with you."

Queen:"you are the only friend I have you know. If you don't call or message me in 5 hours,I will come to Joburg and whoop you." We laughed. A guard entered to tell us that the cars are ready to take us to the airport.

Lulama:"I guess we will see you in a few days." She and Lumka were staying behind for a few days,even though her husband decided to leave with the guys,for his own reasons. We hugged all of them and left for the airport. We boarded the jet and flew off to Joburg. I really enjoyed my time in EC,I'm also glad

that I got to enjoy it with my best friend. I can't really say I am happy about the new life I'm about to live, I need to make sure Sivuyile agrees to me moving out, I don't think I will survive staying with both of them. First of all I don't think I trust myself around Sivuyile, secondly I don't think me and Thandi are going to get along and thirdly just thinking about what Zintle said they might do just makes my skin crawl. But I guess I can survive a few weeks with them, since schools open in Feb. Ohh and I finally got accepted in UJ, I'm so excited.

After some time of travelling we finally landed in OR Tambo.

Dad: "My friend will be here in a few minutes."

Mom: "so baby, are you coming home with us or..?"

Dad: "she has to go to her husband's house."

Me: "uhm yeah, but I only have a few clothes with me, so I need to go home with you and pack up my clothes."

Zintle: "I will help you pack."

Thandi: "Oh my ride is here."

Me: "you requested an uber?"

Thandi: "uh yes, yes I did. See you whenever I see you." She left and got into a red Mercedes-Benz.

Zintle: "That's not an Uber. Nxah!"

Me: "How do you know?"

Zintle: "Where have you seen a Mercedes being used as an uber?"

Me:"Ohhh. Maybe its her friend."

Bontle:"Then why did she lie about it?"

Dad:"Finally,he's here. Let's go." He led us to a grey Toyota Hillux,we got in and drove off after we greeting the driver,dad was sitting in the front while the door of us were squashed in the back.

When we got home, we got off and went inside the house.

Mom:"O tla di reka ke ojwetse.(You will buy them I'm telling you.)" She was talking to Bontle who had just thrown herself on the sofa.

Bontle:"askies mama,yoh.(Sorry mom.) I'm just feeling tired,I want to sleep."

Me:"Me too."

Mom:"why am I not surprised. Wena oloyilwe ka horobala."

Me:"Hah,mama!"

Mom:"Keng?(What?) You can and sleep,but make sure that you wake up in time to pack."

Zintle:"Don't worry I will wake her up to pack."

Mom:"Yeah right."

Zintle:"Serious Mah."

Mom:"Bontle! Bontle." She was already sleeping on the sofa. "Go to your room before you break my sofas."

Bontle:"Mmmh mama." She was irritated.

Mom:"Tsamaya marn.(Go man!)" Bontle dragged her luggage to her room. "Le wena marn Boitumelo.(You too man Boitumelo.)" Hawu,what's wrong with this woman.

Me:"yoh,sharp heeh mama." We also dragged our bags to my room. The minute I entered I just threw myself on the bed and slept my tiredness away.

●

○

I was woken up by my ringing phone,I answered without checking the caller ID.

Me:"mmmh."

Caller:" You are sleeping?" It was Sivuyile.

Me:" No,I'm flying."

Sivuyile:"mxm. Anyway,I'm outside."

Me:"you are here already?"

Sivuyile:"Yeah, I arrived an hour ago. Your mom told me that you are still packing your bags." Oh Shit! I haven't even started packing as yet.

Me:"So what are you doing here? Aren't you supposed to be at your house or somewhere?"

Sivuyile:"is that a trick question? I came to fetch you genius." Oh God,no!

Me:"uhh yeah,about that... I was thinking that maybe I could move in tomorrow...."

Sivuyile:" You haven't packed up,now have you?"

Me:"Kinda."

Sivuyile:" Well that's not my problem. You have 15 minutes to get your pretty self in this car...with your bags." He hung up. What the hell. I quickly woke up,turned on the light since it was already dark. I just shoved most of my clothes in my suitcase. Zintle was deep in sleep,I decided to wake her up.

Me:"Babe,I'm leaving. Sivuyile is already waiting for me outside."

Zintle:" I'm coming with you. I will spend the night there."

Me:"Thanks God, wake up then. Sivuyile is furious." She woke up and wore her shoes.

Zintle:" You are fixing the bed" She took her bags and ran out the room.

Me:Zintle!" And she was gone. "This kid marn." I quickly fixed the bed,after that I took my bags and went to where my family was sitting.

Thabang:"Man,you are really leaving?"

Me:"unfortunately."

Thabo:"I'm going to miss you Punkie." He gave me a tight squeeze.

Mom:"stop being dramatic,she's only going to be 30 minutes away from here. She's not going to another country."

Dad:"Who's going to make me my morning coffee now?"

Me:" I'm sure Thabo will gladly do that."

Dad:"He's moving out soon." Ohh that.

Me:"Well I guess mom will take over."

Mom:"ehh,don't keep mokhwenyana waiting. Bye my beautiful butterfly,I will miss you so much."

Me:"don't worry mama,I will make sure that I see you everyday."

Mom:"ahh my baby." She gave me a warm hug and kiss.

Lizwi:"My little princess."

Me:" You mean big princess. I'm 18 now,I am of legal age." He chuckled then he also gave me a hug,I also went to hug my sister.

Bontle:"make sure you make that man yours only." She whispered in my ear.

Me:"This is it. Bye my lovely people." I gave dad a big bear hug. My brothers took my luggage and accompanied us to Sivuyile's car,he was leaning on it while smoking a cigarette.

Thabiso:"my man. Take care of my sister,I don't want to see even a single drop of tears,or else your blood will drop."

Thabo:"and make sure that skinny Barbie of yours doesn't dance on her head."

Sivuyile:"don't worry,I will take good care of her."

Thabang:"And no babies,please. She still has to focus on her studies." We laughed.

Me:"You don't have to worry about that brother." I gave them each a hug and they all kissed my forehead,Gosh I'm gonna miss this. They packed my big suitcase in the boot

Them:"Bye Punkie!" We entered the car and drove off after they had a little chat outside the car.

Sivuyile:"Could you please come sit in the front?" He was looking at me on the rearview mirror.

Me:"No thank you,I can't let Zintle sit alone."

Sivuyile:" You mean the sleeping Zintle?" I looked at her and this idiot was really sleeping.

Me:"Well,I'm comfortable right here. I already feel warm."

Sivuyile:"Oh come on. I want to talk to you."

Me:" You can talk while I'm sitting here."

Sivuyile:"you are too far."

Me:"Too bad. I guess we will have to travel in silence then."

Sivuyile:"Iyoh." He just turned up the volume,blasting AKA's songs until we arrived at his house. I woke Zintle up and we went inside the house.

Me:"this house is breath taking" I just can't get over the beauty of this house. Sivuyile walked in with our bags.

Sivuyile:"Well make yourself at home,Thandi is here right now."

Zintle:"Mmh,how unfortunate." She rolled her eyes.

Sivuyile:"So do you want a tour of the house?" Is he serious?

Me:"its 22:30 dude. Can please show me my room,I just want to sleep."

Sivuyile:" Ohh,right. Follow me." He led us upstairs,through the passage and to a medium sized room.  
"This is it."

Me:"Thanks. Uhm if you don't mind,could you please bring up out bags." He looked at me for a while before exiting the room.

Zintle:" I'm sure Thandi went back to her hoeing ways."

Me:" You can't just assume that kind of stuff about people."

Zintle:"well it's the truth,she doesn't deserve Sivuyile. You and him belong together,and soon you will realise that too."

Me:"don't hold your breath babe. I don't love let alone like Si-"

"There you go." He placed the bags next to the bed. "Is that all?"

Zintle:"uhm,I need to use the bathroom." She quickly exited the room.

Me:"uhm,thanks for the bags..... and for fetching me."

Sivuyile:"no need to thank me. You are my wife." I faked a smile

Me:"Yeah."

Sivuyile:" Your smile is beautiful,even though it's fake." I blushed for real this time. He came closer to me. "Are you sure you don't want to join me in my room."

Me:"Hell no!"

Sivuyile:"I miss your lips." I looked away,he was now holding my waist. I don't what it is,but something keeps drawing me to this guy. "Can I?" I shook my head.

Me:" No." I pushed him off me,he looked frustrated.

Sivuyile:"Wow! Okay. I guess I should say goodnight then."

Me:"Goodnight." He was still standing next to me.

Sivuyile:"enjoy your first night."

Me:"Thanks." He looked at me,he was staring. "Uhm...bye." he snapped out of it.

Sivuyile:"oh uhm,yeah bye." When I least expected it,he smashed his lips on to mine,my eyes were wide open because he caught me by surprise. He bit my lower lip and swiftly responded to the kiss,it went on for a bout a minute or so.

Me:"Oh my God!" Where the hell was Zintle?

Sivuyile:"now I'm definitely going to have a goodnight sleep." He pecked on my lips and left.

Me:"ohh Lord,I can't keep on doing this with him."

Zintle:"Who are you talking to?" She closed the bathroom door.

Me:"were you taking a shit in there?"

Zintle:"no,why?"

Me:"cause you were in there for a very long time."

Zintle:"oh uhm.... I was chatting to Thami."

Me:"oh really?"

Zintle:"yeah."

Me:"exactly how were you doing that because your phone is right there on top of the bed." She looked at the bed

Zintle:"Whhaaaaat."

Me:"you stupid idiot! You were setting me up."

Zintle:"I'm sorry. It's just that you guys look so good together,I was actually hoping that you guys would share a kiss or something." I looked away while blushing. "You little bitch,you kissed didn't you?" I slowly nodded. She jumped around the room while screaming.

Me:"ey,keep your voice down."

Zintle:"sorry, I'm just excited that you guys are actually making some progress.... well you guys kinda long passed that stage." I pushed her lightly.

Me:"mxm."

Zintle:"so,how was it? Was there tongue involved?"

Me:"Im going to sleep." I took my suitcase and placed it on the bed

Zintle:"don't be like that." I took out my sleepwear.

Me:"like what?"

Zintle:"that. You know how."

Me:"no I don't." I said while I wore my night dress.

Zintle:"Tell me about the kiss"

Me:"I don't wanna talk about it. Don't forget to switcj off the lights" I got in under the covers.

Zintle:"Avunjalo phela." She sounded irritated,it was quiet funny. A few minutes later she joined me in,then I drifted to lala land.

☺

☺

☺

☺

#MovingIn.

#Chapter23

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

I was woken up by birds chirping outside, looked like it was going to be a beautiful day today. Zintle was dead asleep next to me. I got of the bed and went straight to the bathroom to rinse my mouth and my face, I wore my gown and my slippers then I went downstairs. No one was in the kitchen, I made myself a cereal and ate. I just hope Thandi could sleep in today, I don't want to be in her presence right now.... or ever. I was washing my bowl when Sivuyile walked in shirtless, he only had a short on, his ear phones plugged in his ears. He was sweaty, maybe he came from jogging. God! His body was hot, it was actually hard to keep my eyes off him, I was literally staring.

Sivuyile: "like what you see?" I quickly snapped out of it. He took out his earphones.

Me: "Huh?"

Sivuyile: "Do you like what you see?" He had a smirk on his face.

Me: " \*ahem\* Not really, I've seen better."

Sivuyile: " I'm sure." The smirk was still there. He went straight to the fridge and took out bottled water.

Me: " uhm, don't you think you should put a shirt on?"

Sivuyile: "hawu, I thought you were enjoying the exhibition." This guy!

Me: "not really, you are actually making me uncomfortable."

Sivuyile: "why? Because I am too sexy?"

Me: " God, you are so full of yourself."

Sivuyile: "It was a question."

Me:"more like a rhetorical question."

Sivuyile:" You know me so well." I rolled my eyes. "Don't do that,your eyes are too big for that shit."  
Stupid prick.

Me:"Would you like some breakfast?"

Sivuyile:"Of course. A healthy sandwich will do,for now." I took out the ingredients for his sandwich. It was a whole grain bread sandwich,with lettuce,feta cheese, cucumber and tomatoes.

Me:" What are you drinking?" He held up his bottled water. " So you are a health freak?"

Sivuyile:"yeah,I don't really have choice."

Me:"Why do say that?"

Sivuyile:"I need to maintain this sexy body."

Me:"psssh."

Sivuyile:"The hunnies like this body,so I can't disappoint them by not being fit and healthy." I mentally rolled my eyes.

Me:"Hunnies? You are married dude. You can't be saying things like that."

Sivuyile:"is that jealousy I hear in your voice?"

Me:"hell no. I'm just saying."

Sivuyile:" are sure?"

Me:"of course I am sure. In fact I don't even care what you do in your marriage,it's your life after all."

Sivuyile:"really? Awesome then."

Me:"mmmh."

Sivuyile:"anyway,I need you to accompany me to the mall." He was placing his plate in the sink.

Me:"ahhh why? Can't you go with Thandiwe?"

Sivuyile:"no. I want to go with you." Oh God, I don't feel like going anywhere with him.

Me:"ohh come on,I already have plans."

Sivuyile:"cancel them."

Me:"no."

Sivuyile:"Lunathi!" I folded my arms.

Me:" What are we going to do at the mall."

Sivuyile:"buy some house groceries." Not again! "Isn't that fun." He was going up the stairs.

Me:"then you should take Thandi with you!" I shouted,since he was already halfway through the stairs

Sivuyile:"We are leaving in 30 minutes!. Get ready!" He shouted back. Oh God,why me? I went to wash his plate before going up stairs to take a long bath. I took a long bath because I was dreading going to the mall with Sivuyile,I was really not in the mood. I got out the shower and wiped my self,when I walked back into the room Zintle was already awake and making the bed.

Me:" ohh the sleeping beauty is awake."

Zintle:"morning babe."

Me:"How are you sweets?"

Zintle:" I'm fresh as you can see."

Me:"Im good,thank you very much for asking." She laughed.

Zintle:"Don't worry,I already know how you feel that's why I didn't ask." I laughed.

Me:" What are your plans for the day?"

Zintle:"Im going back home today. Well that's after I take a picture in every single room of this house." I laughed.

Me:" You stupid." We laughed. Suddenly an idea just hit me. "Why don't you join me and Sivuyile for the grocery shopping."

Zintle:" of co-.... No! You only asking me because you don't want to go with him on your own."

Me:"no,that's not true. I just don't want to leave you alone in this house."

Zintle:"its not like I'm gonna be bored. I have a mission today,remember?" Mxm.

Me: "I'm sure y-" someone knocked on the door.

"Are you done?" Shit! That was Sivuyile.

Me: "uhm... almost."

Sivuyile: "Hurry up."

Me: "Shit! Shit! I haven't even chosen an outfit yet."

Zintle: "why are you stressing about that, it's not like you are going on a date or something."

Me: "mxm." I placed my suitcase on the bed and took out an outfit. It was a black jean, and a off shoulder black crop top with white sandals. I quickly wore my clothes, sprayed my braids.

Zintle: "don't tie them, just let them lose."

Me: "Mmh." I did as she told me. I puffed my perfume, applied my purple matte lipstick, I took my sling bag that had my phone and certain essentials. "Bye babe." I kissed her cheek and headed down stairs.

Sivuyile: "30 minutes, 30 minutes. Not 1 hour and 30 minutes."

Me: "a girl needs time to look pretty hawu."

Sivuyile: "for who? You will always look beautiful in my eyes."

Me: "Let's go." I headed for the door. We got into the car and drove off.

Sivuyile: "usually when I tell a girl that she is beautiful, she normally replies by saying thank you." He was looking at me.

Me:"don't take your eyes off the road." He chuckled and looked ahead.

Sivuyile:" So when are we having our first baby?" Is he nuts. "You are scaring me with those big eyeballs all out."

Me:"we are not having any babies."

Sivuyile:"Yet."

Me:"at all."

Sivuyile:" You do know that you have to give me babies right?" I know that

Me:" A baby! Not babiessss." He laughed.

Sivuyile:" What if that baby is a girl? That means we will have to try until you give birth to a boy." Ohh hell No.

Me:"Then we will make sure that I have a baby boy."

Sivuyile:"How?"

Me:"I don't know. But I'm sure there's a scientific way to do that."

Sivuyile:" Are you sure?"

Me:"Well there has to be,cause I sure as hell am not having multiple babies with you. One is enough."  
He chuckled.

Sivuyile:"you're bruising my heart"

Me:" You are a man,you can take it." He laughed out loud.

Sivuyile:"You are such a mean girl."

Me:"I try." We laughed.

Sivuyile:"I enjoy this." I looked at him "Spending time with you. You are a fun person to be around. Unlike Thandi,who's always talking about fashion or going out late at night. We don't really have that connection that me and you have, you know." O....kay.

Me:"Maybe you should try to build that connection with her."

Sivuyile:"If it's not there,it's not. I don't want to force things."

Me:" You are allowed to force things,she's your wife."

Sivuyile:"I know. But I will let it happen naturally. On the brighter side of things,I won't get bored anymore now that You are staying with us permanently." Eish.

Me:"Uhm...about that I was hoping to move to a student accommodation in Feb."

Sivuyile:"What?! Why?!"

Me:"Just to give you guys some space,I mean you guys are still newly weds so you are going to be spending a lot of time together..doing things that newly weds do..... everywhere." He laughed,I guess he caught on what I was talking about.

Sivuyile:"You are not a good listener,I told you that me and Thandi don't spend a lot of time together. And you don't need to worry about that,we won't be having sex everywhere. We will respect you enough to keep it in our room."

Me:"even so, I don't really feel comfortable with staying under the same roof with yoh and Thandi."

Sivuyile:" why?" Oh God, he's not making this easy at all.

Me:"Uhm... well I feel guilty about what we did back in EC, I don't think I will be able to stay with her while my guilty conscious is eating me up."

Sivuyile:"First of all,we didn't do anything wrong. You are my wife,so I can have sex with you whenever I want. Lastly,you need to talk to your conscious and tell it to calm down cause you are not moving out." The Hell?!

Me:" Why not?" I was getting irritated.

Sivuyile:" You are my wife,not just any wife. You are the Crowned Princess,I don't know how long it's going to take you to register that in your head. We can't be staying in different houses. What are my parents going to say."

Me:"They won't find out."

Sivuyile:"People talk Lunathi. It won't take long before it reaches the media,and soon it will reach my parents' ears,then what?"

Me:" then we will make them understand why I need to move out. We are not In Love,so we are not obliged to stay in the same house."

Sivuyile:"Trust me,we are!" I was irritated,and so was he.

Me:"So what now,if my boyfriend wants to visit me he has to come to my husband's house? That's doesn't sound appropriate." He pulled over in the side of the road.

Sivuyile:"What boyfriend? I told you I don't like sharing."

Me:"What's that suppose to mean?"

Sivuyile:"It means you are not allowed to have a boyfriend. It means you are mine and mine only!"  
Uyanya lo!

Me:"Excuse me?! In case you forgot, I am the ancestors' wife.... that means I can do whatever I want with whoever I want. I also thought you were okay with me having a boyfriend outside our marriage."

Sivuyile:"That was before I..." he kept quiet.

Me:"Before you what?"

Sivuyile:"Lets just drop this conversation. You are not having a boyfriend,and that's final!"

Me:"I am no longer a virgin,that means I have needs that require me to have a boyfriend."

Sivuyile:"I will take care of those damn needs!" Okay he was angry.

Me:"You have a wife. I also don't like sharing,so I would rather find myself someone who doesn't have a baggage."

Sivuyile:"Uphambene!(You are crazy!)."

Me:"I don't even know why you are angry, I mean you got the good stuff. You are the one who opened the door the of the palace,now let someone enter and explore the palace!" He hit the steering wheel. He was fuming. I don't even know why I said that, I guess I was driven by irritation.

Sivuyile:"Just shut up okay?! Now open your ears and listen to me clearly,You are not going to have a boyfriend Lunathi! You are a married woman,therefore you should behave like one."

Me:" You should tell that to Thandi." I mumbled.

Sivuyile:"What was that?"

Me:"I said, I'm 18,so I will live my life like a teenager. You are just my husband by name,you don't get to dictate what get to do and what I am not supposed to do." I was not shouting the entire time,but yena he was.

Sivuyile:" You are so stubborn!."

Me:"Could you please just drive to the mall so that we can get over and done with this trip."

Sivuyile:" Nxah!" He started the car and we drove to the mall. I was so pissed,even though I didn't raise my voice at him because I still need to respect him. He parked the car,we got off and went to SPAR. He was pushing the big trolley while I was picking the things that we will need at home. People were staring at us,some were smiling while other girls gave me the evil look,other were just dumb struck. A few people came up to us and asked to take pictures with us. My cheeks were sore from all the smiling I had to do, hay shame I was not cut out for this life. Did I really have to be the Crowned Princess of the famous royal family? It might sound fun,but it's not. I mean the judgmental looks I keep on getting were not making it easy for me.

Sivuyile:"So we are not going to talk this entire time?"

Me:"Nope, I enjoy my silence when I am shopping." Okay,that was a stupid thing to say. He was slowly pushing the trolley behind me. I turned to inspect the full trolley. "Did I leave anything out?"

Sivuyile:"I don't know,we will see when we pack them in the cupboards."

Me:"Well,I guess we are done." He followed me to the till,there wasn't any que,so the cashier immediately attended to us when we got there.

Cashier:"Plastic?" She was looking at Sivuyile with a very flirty smile. Hebathong! Kanti aren't you supposed to keep your head bowed when you after a royalty na? I guess that doesn't apply to cashiers.

Sivuyile:"Baby,she's talking to you." He nudged my arm. Oh I am baby? I guess we are acting now,LOL. The cashier'ssmile disappeared immediately.

Me:"Oh,uhm. Yes please." She clicked on the screen. Sivuyile was holding my hand the entire time,and since we were acting,I rested my face on his arm. There was another girl standing at the end of the table(Till table),she was packing our grocery.

Girl:" You guys look cute together." Oh God,I guess I have to smile now.

Sivuyile:"Thank you." I just gave her my million dollar smile. Finally he paid and pushed the trolley put the store and to the car.

Me:" I don't think I will ever get used to this."

Sivuyile:"Get used to what?" He was packing the grocery into the car.

Me:"The stares,smiling and taking pictures. I was not made to be in the public eye, I am way to shy for that."

Sivuyile:"Shy? You?" He laughed, I looked at him with an annoyed look,he stopped. "Sorry. But don't stress about it,you will get used to it in the long run."

Me:"Next time when you want to go somewhere,live me behind."

Sivuyile:" And that will make people to stop staring at you?"

Me:"Yes. You are the main attraction." He chuckled.

Sivuyile:"That I am." He brushed his shoulders.

Me:"not in that way Mr."

Sivuyile:"Too late,I already took.it in that way." He nuts. I guess we are no longer angry at each other now. "You hungry?" He closed the boot

Me:"Yep."

Sivuyile:"where are we eating?"

Me:"Home. I can't handle more stares." He laughed. "Just buy some KFC,then we will eat at home,where I will feel comfortable" he laughed again.

Sivuyile:"Let's go."

Me:"Ah.ah. You are going on your own."

Sivuyile:"Nooo. Do you want some random girls to flirt with me?"

Me:"Don't act like you don't enjoy the attention." He laughed.

Sivuyile:" You have no idea." I laughed. "So vele ndivaya ndodwa?(So I am really going alone?)"

Me:"Yep. I will wait for you here."

Sivuyile:" What do you want me to buy for you?"

Me:"mmmmh. A Box Master meal. Please tell them to make the fillet chilly."

Sivuyile:"That's all?"

Me:"Yeah. What? You want me to buy a lot of food so that I will gain more weight?"

Sivuyile:"I like your body,you are sexy as fuck."

Me:"Pervert!" We laughed.

Sivuyile:"Let me go,so that I will come back quickly."

Me:"Don't forget that we left Zintle and Thandiwe back at home."

Sivuyile:"Thandiwe only eats veges." Why am I not surprised.

Me:" Okay. Give me the car keys." He tossed them to me and left. I unlocked the car and got in before locking it again. "Mmmh,let's see what kind of music you have on this USB." I pressed play on the car stereo,Emtee's Thank You started playing. "Mmmmh,not bad husband." I sang along to the song. A few minutes later I was startled by a knock on the window. It was Sivuyile,I unlocked the door,he got in and placed the food on the back seat.

Me:"that was quick."

Sivuyile:"Perks of being a very handsome and sexy Prince." I rolled my eyes. We drove back home,while jamming to his Hip Hop playlist. When we got home I was the first one to jump off and got inside the house.

Thandi:"Where is MY MAN?" Yuuuh,the emphasis.

Me:"He's ou-" As if on cue,he entered.

Sivuyile:"and the wena? Do you expect me to carry those plastics on my own?"

Me:" You are strong man mos,you will manage."

Sivuyile:"uyagula." I laughed

Me:" Why don't you have guards here like back in EC?"

Sivuyile:"I do have guards."

Me:" Well I don't see them around here." I looked around

Sivuyile:"I am joking, I don't. But dad said he will send a few,since we have a crowned Princess."

Me:" Ohh I feel so special."

Sivuyile:"Don't!"

Me:"Monash!(Jealousy!)" We both laughed. Thandi was so irritated.

Thandi:"Leon!"

Sivuyile:"Oh hey baby." I was baby just a while ago. He went to her and kissed her cheek.

Thandi:"That's not a way to kiss your wife." Okay,that's my que to leave.

Me:"Uhm,let me go get Zintle to help me with the bags outside." I ran up the stairs to my room before anyone could say anything. Zintle was talking on the phone,she was blushing and all so I figured it was her boyfriend Thami.

Zintle:"Babe, I have to go. Booty just got in the room..... Love you too bunny..... Okay will do.....mncwaaa." she hung up. "You are back already."

Me:"yes, and I need your help with packing the grocery."

Zintle:"Uhhh,okay. Let me wear first." She wore her shoes and we went downstairs. "Hawu,where are the grocery bags?"

Me:"in the car.... where we need to fetch them." She looked at me.

Zintle:"I thought you said we were PACKING the grocery into the CUPBOARDS,not fetching them in the car."

Me:"Oops,I guess I forgot to mention that part."

Zintle:"Im sure you did." She dragged her feet outside to the car, I followed behind her. Since Sivuyile had already brought in some bags,we only had a few left. We took those and went back inside,then we started packing them nicely into the cupboards and the fridge.

■

□

■

□

#Luvuyile?

#Sindiwe?

•

•

Apologies good people, but my school life is taking its toll on me. At the moment. Tests left and right, I need to get my head in the game. I will try to post whenever I have time to. This is not permanent, it's only for a short while, so please bare with me.

THANK YOU

#Chapter24

◇

◇

◇

◇

Later that evening after dinner Sivuyile decided to drive Zintle home, well that was after Thandi blatantly refused to drive her home herself. I was busy washing the dishes in the kitchen when she slowly walked in and leaned on the counter.

Thandi: "I see what you trying to do, just so you know it won't work." I looked at her then I went back to washing the dishes.

Me: "I don't think I follow."

Thandi: "I mean you trying to seduce my husband, going to do grocery shopping with him." I couldn't help my self, I just let out a loud laugh. "Laugh all you want, but know this. That man is mine. He will never be yours, his heart belongs to him."

Me: "or is it now?" I just wanted to plant a seed of doubt in her mind

Thandi: "What's that supposed to mean?"

Me: "Nothing, nothing at all."

Thandi: "That didn't sound like nothing." I wiped my hands with a dish cloth and placed it on my shoulder, then I turned to look at her

Me:"I mean" I mimicked her voice. "If his heart really belongs to you,why doesn't he spend a lot of time with? Why is he always so eager to impress other girls when he has someone he loves right here in this house?mmm,maybe you should ask yourself those questions before you start marking your territory." As if on cue,he walked in while whistling. I turned back and washed my dishes,ignoring the deadly look Thandi was giving me. Sivuyile came to the kitchen.

Sivuyile:"Lunathi what are you doing?"

Me:"Washing the dishes,duh."

Sivuyile:"Thandiwe is the one who's supposed to do that,you can't cook and wash dishes. That's not fair."

Thandi:"Aibo Leon."

Sivuyile:"Uthi nyaibo ntoni?!"

Thandi:" Why should I wash the dishes when she can do that."

Sivuyile:"Uhm let me see.... because it's called sharing chores,doing your wifely duties."

Thandi:"I already do fulfil my wifely duties,if you know what I mean." She said in a dirty voice, I felt so disgusted.

Sivuyile:"being a wife doesn't only include doing that,it also includes taking care of a home,keeping it clean."

Thandi:"That's why we have Mam'Nomusa."

Sivuyile:" Did you forget that she quit,after you made her paint your toe nails." Jesus this girl.

Thandi:"She was just being dramatic." I packed the dishes in the cupboard with a look of disbelief.

Sivuyile:"Dramatic? She's a 50 year old woman,old enough to be your mother and wena you decided to ask her to paint your toe nails!" And it get worse.

Thandi:"I though that was also part of her job description."

Sivuyile:"Wel I guess what? Because of your thoughts,we don't have a maid. So you have to share your chores with Lunathi."

Thandi:" Well since I already do the chores... in the bed room, I will let Boitumelo take care of the house chores." This girl is really mentally disturbed.

Sivuyile:"Thandi,are you sure you are okay?"

Thandi:"Of course I'm okay."

Sivuyile:"No, I mean mentally." I let out a chuckle.

Thandi:"Sivuyile! That's an insult. How dare you disrespect me in front of her." Now who's being dramatic.

Sivuyile:"It was a simple question,not an insult."

Thandi:" Well I took it as one,my feelings are so hurt right now. I will need retail therapy,so I will need your card first thing in the morning."

Sivuyile:"H-"

Thandi:" Save it. Now let me go and nurse my feelings in MY room. You can use the spare room cause I can't bare the sight of you right now." Dramatic much? She looked at me for a while. "On second thoughts,you will sleep on the couch that's in our room."

Sivuyile:"Heeh hay uyandinyela kengoku.(Now you are shitting me)."

Thandi:" You are doing it again! Now I will have to add a message on top of that retail therapy."

Sivuyile:"Tha-" She gave him the 'talk to the hand' sign before rushing off upstairs. "Hay ndiyanyeleka kengoku." I couldn't contain my laughter anymore, I just let out. I even had tears in my eyes. "Are you done now?" I looked at him and started laughing again,till I couldn't anymore.

Me:"Damn!..... Now I am done." He looked like he was pissed off. "How do you deal with that?"

Sivuyile:" Just go to bed and stop asking me stupid questions." I laughed again,he was really pissed.

Me:"Don't be mad at me boo,I'm not the one who's making you a gold mine." He laughed. "The things you tolerate all in the name of love." I walked to the fridge and took out bottled cold water. "Well goodnight Mr Mine." He laughed. I went up to my room. I changed into my night dress and got in under the covers after drinking my water. I took out my phone and checked a few WhatsApp messages,I locked it and placed it under my pillow then I closed my eyes.

□

□

□

SIVUYILE

.

She left me standing in the middle of the kitchen with a smile plastered on my face. I didn't like what she said though,the thig about tolerating things all in the name of love,if only she knew that I'm not really in love with Thandi,quite frankly I don't love her,I just care about her and her pussy game is just a bonus. My relationship with Thandi is very complicated,I only married her because my father was putting pressurising me into getting a wife,funny thing is when I introduced Thandi to him he didn't like her,but I married her anyway,because I felt like I owe her that much. I mean I had already promised her marriage,so it would have been awful of me to go back on my word right? My relationship with Thandi started 2 or 3 years ago,in a club. She was a one night stand,but because her pussy was on fire I couldn't

let her go. We had a no strings attached relationship for a few months,well that was until she caught feelings for me,she started being clingy and being territorial. So I also went with the flow since well, I didn't really have a steady girlfriend. Throughout the relationship,there has been a lot of being unfaithful - from my side that is, I kept on cheating on her hoping that will make her dump me but it didn't,it got worse when she found out that I am the crowned Prince of the Xhosa Kingdom. She was hell bent on fixing our relationship,but I kept going back to my promiscuous ways and I made sure that she found out whenever I slept with a girl,but that didn't work too. When I finally decided to break up with her,she dropped a bombshell on me,she told me that she was 2 months pregnant with my baby, I couldn't go through with the break up. But I carried on having sex with other girls on the side,until she found out about it and confronted me, and surprisingly she forgave me again. A few days after the confrontation,she called me and told she's coming over to talk to me, I was happy -i thought this was it,this is where she is going to break up with,and boy was I wrong. Instead of breaking up with as I had hoped,she told me that she miscarried our baby. That again,made me stay in this loveless relationship with her. I can't really say I was hurt when she lost the baby because I wasn't really ready to be a father,but she was hurting,so I made a vow to myself that I will always be there for her,even if it meant staying in this relationship with her. A few months later she moved in,I introduced her to my sisters,and them being forward they told mom about her,who went on and told dad. That's when Dad came up with this whole marriage thing,he kept on telling me that I'm not getting any younger,and he might die anytime so in order to rule the kingdom I need to get a wife. After dad found out that Thandi was not the chosen one, he told me to break up with her,but I couldn't so I went ahead and married her. And here we are today,married with her,but I feel absolutely nothing for her. In fact I think I am in love with Boi - Lunathi I mean. She is flawless,she knows how to take care of a man,when she smiles my day brightens up,whenever she's around my heart beats faster,my palms sweat,hell I feel like kissing her all the time - her laugh gives me goose bumps. I want to tell her how I feel,but I doubt want she feels the same way,I don't want to be rejected - I fear rejection,so I will just love her from a distance. But I just want wake up next to her all the time, I want to be buried inside her vagina every night, I want to leave my mark on her every night,I want to touch her plump skin every time,damn! Now I am aroused,I know Thandi won't give me some,I might as well use my hand. Sucks to be me!

I went up to my room Thandi was already sleeping, I saw a blanket and pillow on the couch,so she was serious about me sleeping on the couch -uyanya lo! J won't sleep on the couch,in fact I will just go and sleep with Lunathi.... No I can't do that,I will get tempted and do things to her,no. I will just force my self on this bed,After all I paid for it. I decided to take a shower before joining my lovely wife in bed.

o

The next morning I was woken up by my ringing alarm, I switched off and went to take a shower. Just like every morning,Thandi was still asleep,that means I had to do my own ironing, well not that she does my ironing. I went downstairs with only my boxers on. Lunathi was already in the kitchen preparing breakfast.

Me:"Morning." She smiled, I couldn't help but to smile back.

Lunathi:"Hey. How did you sleep?... on the couch?" She laughed.

Me:" Well for your information, I didn't sleep in the couch."

Lunathi:"Yeah,right. Your food is ready." She gave me a plate filled with my breakfast.

Me:"Uhm,if it's not too much too could you please iron the clothes I am going to wear today."

Lunathi:"Sure,where are your clothes?"

Me:"Well, I was hoping that you would chose an outfit for me." She looked at me with all her eyeballs out.

Lunathi:"Choose an outfit for you? In your closet? That's in your room? Where you left your crazy wife sleeping?" I laughed,her facial expression was too funny.

Me:"Don't worry,Thandi is a deep sleeper,she wontbhear you enter the room."

Lunathi:"No,I would be overstepping my boundaries. Going into your room and choosing you an outfit while your wife is sleeping,no that's disrespectful." Gosh! Where did my ancestors find her,she is so selfless and respectful. I think I am falling in deep. "I know I look beautiful,no need to look at me like that." I chuckled.

Me:"Don't flatter yourself Ms."

Lunathi:"Mrs you mean." I chuckled again.

Me:"Uhm,you can choose my outfit from the clothes that are in the laundry room. Something casual please."

Lunathi:"Okay." She left,I dug into my breakfast. My phone rang disturbing me from my eating,it was Themba.

Me:"Eh T man."

Themba:"Sho dawg, I need you to come to the surgery ASAP."

Me:"Hawu, why? Is there a problem?"

Themba:" Not really,just someone who has a business proposal for us. He wants to see us both as in now."

Me:"Eish,okay. I will be there in a few." I hung up and finished my breakfast. I place she plate in the sink and drank water. Lunathi came back with my ironed clothes.

Lunathi:"There you go." She handed them to me,it was a black jean with a polo golf t-shirt.

Me:"Thank you wifey." She smiled,damn her lips. I wanted to kiss her. I quickly stole a kiss then I ran upstairs while laughing. I quickly changed into my clothes,took my phone and my car keys then I made my way to the surgery.

●

○

●

#What should Sivuyile do?

#Chapter25

☆

☆

☆

☆

SIVUYILE

I made my way inside the surgery, and went straight to Themba's office. He was sitting with two men, wearing formal. I greeted and sat on the desk next to Themba.

Themba: "Sure took your sweet time."

Me: "I am a married man."

Themba: "So?"

Me: "That means I have someone that makes me not want to leave the house." He laughed.

Themba: "You mean people."

Me: "No someone." One gentleman earrd his throat.

Themba: "Oh, uh forgive us please. This is my partner S-"

Man1: "Prince Sivuyile Dlamini." Of course he knows me.

Themba: "Eish I forget that he is a known Pearson. Svitsh, these two gentlemen are Mr Luzuko Mbebe, and the one on his right is Mr Lindani Mkhawulo."

Me: "Pleasure to meet you." I shook both their hands. "I hear you have a business proposal for us."

Luzuko: "Yes, I am just going to dive straight into it. I am a man of many business, some legal some not so legal."

Me: "Exactly what do you mean by not so legal?"

Luzuko:"I mean, We had to get our hands dirty to get where we are. I had to join a gang to fulfil our needs and maintain our standard of living. I won't excite you with the details of how we ended up joining a gang, I'm sure you don't want to know all that."

Themba:"Please do intrigue us." I looked at him while Luzuko and his friend laughed. Themba can be embarrassing sometimes.

Me:"So what do you need from us? I mean we are definitely not willing to join your gang."

Themba:"Speak for yourself."

Lindani:"well what we need from you guys is your surgery."

Themba:"What? No no,we are not selling. We just opened shop and already you want to buy us out."  
Lindani chuckled.

Lindani:"No, I don't mean it like that. What I mean is,we will need your services,your doctoral services."

Me:"Elaborate."

Lindani:"Well we go on different missions almost every night,some of those missions happen to be deadly dangerous. Meaning,there are shootings involved. So what we will need from you is for you guys to be our crew's personal doctors." He is being very vague

Themba:"I don't understand." I'm glad I'm not the only one.

Luzuko:"Ey. This is really simple,I don't know why it's taking you so long to comprehend." He's arrogant.  
"Basically what we need from you is that when one of our members gets shot during our mission,we will need you guys to help him with your doctoring stuff." Hehe doctoring stuff.

Me:"And you need us because?"

Luzuko:"Because you also need the business."

Me:"The surgery is still new,business will pick up." He chuckled in a mocking manner.

Luzuko:" Well in the mean you do need patients before it runs to the ground. And I am offering them to you on a silver platter."

Lindani:"And you will be paid very handsomely for your services." I chuckled in disbelief.

Me:"Do I look like I need the money?" I could feel Themba's stare on me.

Luzuko:"Everyone needs a little extra cash. You can't always survive on Daddy's cash." Bastard.!

Themba:"Amen." This fool.

Me:"Again,why do you need us?" Luzuko sighed in irritation

Lindani:"Because,this is a private surgery,it's still new. That means you don't have a lot of patients,that means less attraction. Which is good for us."

Me:"Mmmh. So all you will need from us is to doctor your members,nothing more? No shootings,or joining the gang?"

Luzuko:"Yes. All you need to do is to take care of our injured soldiers and keep quiet about it." We need to think about this very thoroughly. Oh wait I think i have an answer already.

Me:"No."

Lindani:"what?!"

Me:"Our answer is no. We don't need any sinister things here."

Luzuko:"Don't you think you should consult with your partner about this? I am sure he has an opinion of his own."

Me:"I'm sure he will a-"

Themba:" Why don't you give us time to think it through,we will get back to you as soon as we have a response for you." What?! They stood up and fixed their suits.

Luzuko:"Don't take too long,we really need your services." They left.

Me:"What was that?"

Themba:"That my friend was a perfect business opportunity."

Me:"Risky and dangerous business opportunity you mean."

Themba:"Its still going to bring us a lot of money."

Me:" hay marn Themba,it's too risky."

Themba:" taking risks is part of making money."

Me:"Hay marn Themba,not this way. What if we get arrested,huh? Then what? I am a prince for heaven's sake I can't be associated with such."

Themba:"I get that mjita,but I am pretty certain that no one will know what we are doing. They will just think that it's just normal patients coming in for a check up."

Me:"Oh really now? Normal shot patients on such a small surgery? Come on."

Themba:"It's not that small." I gave him a look. "Okay,maybe it is small. But we need the business Sivuyile,I need the money. Phela wena you have another company on the side,you are set when it comes to money. Me on the other hand have to wait untill we have proper patients in order to have serious money. I need this bruh." Oh boy,here comes the emotional blackmail. "Do you know how embarrassing it is to have your friends buy you drinks when we go out? Do you know how humiliating it is not being able to buy your girlfriend a gift?"

Me:" Hawu ntwana,you don't have a girlfriend mos."

Themba:"That's not the point at the moment." I laughed. "What I'm trying to say is that,I am tired of not being able to do things my self. I am tired of being girlfriendless." Shame man.

Me:"what does this have to do with you being single."

Themba:"No girl wants to date a broke guy."

Me:"True. But ntwana,I am really worried about this deal. What if something goes wrong?"

Themba:"Then we will deal with it along the way. Right now,we need the money. I need the money."

Me:" Okay fine, I will consider it." He stood up and gave me a big hug.

Themba:"Thank you my man,you won't regret this. I will make sure of it."

Me:"I hope so. Eyy get off me,what tupa homo shit is this."

Themba:"hay suka,you like it!" I pushed him off me,we laughed.

Me:" Oh please, I get enough hugs at home. Much warmer hugs." He sat back down on his chair.

Themba:"eyy lucky bastard,kambe you have two wives. So tell me my man,do you like have a timetable of who you get to spend the night with? Are you hitting it both sides?" I laughed.

Me:" No! If only you knew,I only share a bed with Thandi. Lunathi said she just wants us to be friends." He laughed.

Themba:"Married friends?" He laughed again. "So vele awudopi nix from yena? (So you are not getting some from her?)"

Me:"At all ntwana. I only know Thandi's pussy."

Themba:"it's still early day ntwana, you've only been here for 2 days. Give her time,she will warm up to you and give you the cookie."

Me:"Neh?"

Themba:"yeah ntwana,and if you hit it right,she will come back for more." Shiit,so that means I didn't hit it right the first time? No that's impossible, I mean I have it my all mos. "Don't stress about it marn ntwana. Well all you have to worry about is her getting a boyfriend and letting him pop the cherry. Imagine finding your own wife unsealed,but you married her sealed." He laughed out loud,God he can be so annoying sometimes.

Me:"nah I'm not worried about that,I'm the one who hit it first vele." I smirked. He jumped from his chair.

Themba:"Wait! What?!"

Me:"Yep, I opened the gates of her paradise."

Themba: "You dirty dog!" He brought his fist closer, I met him half way. We fist bumped. "So how come she hasn't warmed up to yet?... Or maybe you didn't put it down right." He laughed.

Me: "Fuck no! Of course I gave it to her good, she's just being a selfless person. She doesn't want to step on Thandi's toes."

Themba: "Weeeh, that Barbie doll of yours. Tell me, exactly when are you going to let her go? I mean you don't love her, so why do you still keep her around?"

Me: "Ahh ntwana, uyazi nawe kuhambani (you know the story) between me and Thandi."

Themba: "Ayy, you've supported her enough already. I'm sure she's emotionally capable of taking care of herself now. I mean it's been two years ntwana."

Me: "I know. And the worst thing is, I think I am in love with Lunathi now."

Themba: "I knew it!! Those fuckers owe me a thousand rand."

Me: "What? How did you know? And wait, you guys actually put a bet on my feelings?"

Themba: "I know broh, I know your in love face - or should I say attitude. And yes we placed a bet on it, I can't wait to rub it in on those dick heads." I laughed. "So have you told her how you feel?"

Me: "No, funny thing I am scared." He laughed. "No like really, I am really shut scared of telling her. What if she rejects me?"

Themba: "What you need to worry yourself about are her brothers." Oh Shit! "Once they find out that you have opened the cookie jar, they are going to flip."

Me: "You won't tell them now will you?"

Themba:"Of course not. But you also need to get their permission before you ask her to be your girlfriend.... I mean wife, nah lover." I laughed.

Me:"Oh God no. I will just survive on those stolen moments with her, I am not going to ask her brothers for such. They would beat me up." He laughed

Themba:" But I don't blame you for falling for her dude,that girl is unreal. She's funny,respectful and to top it all off she's beautiful."

Me:"She's still my wife you know? So I'm not really comfortable with you complimenting her like that."

Themba:" plus I wouldn't mind to get a piece of that."

Me:"Fuck you san!" He laughed and I joined him.

Themba:"Chill ntwana, I will leave some for you." He laughed even more.

Me:"You know what, I think I should just leave before I punch you on the face." He laughed again. I stood up and headed for the door.

Themba:"Send my love to Lunathi!"

Me:"Voetsek!" He laughed.

Themba:"I love you too!" I left. I got into my car and drove back to the house. When I got there Thandi was sitting on the couch doing her nails,while Lunathi was no where to be found.

Me:"Where's Lunathi." I sat on the couch.

Thandi:"Uhm,hello? I'm sitting right here looking sexy and wena you have the guts to ask me about your second wife? Are you kidding me?!" Oh God,here comes the drama.

Me:"Can I just have one day of peace and quiet Thandiwe."

Thandi:"So am annoying you now?"

Me:"I didn't say that babe."

Thandi:"Mxm. Anyway I need your card for."

Me:"Aibo,for what now?"

Thandi:"We spoke about this marn Sivuyile."

Me:"we? No you spoke about this I just listened to your little rant."

Thandi:"So me expressing my feelings is me ranting?"

Me:"Thandiwe, I am not in the mood for this. I have a headache."

Thandi:" Well give me your card and I will be out of your hair."

Me:"No."

Thandi:"Come on Leon."

Me:" No! Kanti uva kanjani na wena?"

Thandi:" No need to go all Xhosa on me, all I-" From there I literally zoned out. I felt like I was in my own little world,there she was walking down the stairs looking ever so beautiful. She was not even dressed up but she still looked gorgeous. How i wish I met her before I met Thandiwe.

Thandi:"Sivuyile!!" I came back to earth.

Me:"Oh yeah uhm,sorry what were you saying?"

Thandi:"Seriously!" She finally got to us.

Lunathi:"Oh you are back."

Me:"Yea h. I just got in. Where are you going?"

Lunathi:"I am meeting up with my sister for lunch."

Thandi:"is that code for Boyfriend?" I was immediately irritated by that.

Lunathi:"I don't think I need to answer that. Anyway, I have to go see you guys later."

Thandi:"You must come back early so you can prepare dinner." I looked at her with a raised eyebrow.  
"What?" This girl is unbelievable.

Lunathi:"I am sure you can handle that for tonight Miss thang." I wanted to laugh.

Me:"Where are you meeting your sister?"

Lunathi:" At Maponya mall."

Me:"Well let me take you there."

Thandi:"And who am I gonna stay here with?"

Lunathi:"No need for that. I already requested an Uber,it's like 2 minutes away."

Thandi:" Okay bye girl." Bloody Cock blocker.

Lunathi:" Bye." She walked out the door.

Thandi:"and then wena? Offering to be her designated driver."

Me:"I was just being polite."

Thandi:"She's going to meet up with her boyfriend and wena you want to take her there? Seriously."

Me:"mxm."

Thandi:" I wonder if the guy is good looking,mmh."

Me:" What guy?"

Thandi:"Her boyfriend."

Me:"She doesn't have a boyfriend."

Thandi:"Yes she does."

Me:"Mxm." I was really getting annoyed.

Thandi:"now that we have the whole house to ourselves,why don't we redecorate with your cum."  
WTF? She climbed on top of me,kissing my neck. She came to my lips,we kissed for a few seconds. But my mind was not with her, I was thinking about Lunathi, I was wondering if she was really meeting her sister or her boyfriend.

Me:"Mmh Thandi. I am not in the mood."

Thandi:"when are you never in the mood?" I pushed her off me gently.

Me:"I have work to do." I got up and headed upstairs.

Thandi:" Are you seriously blowing me off for stupid documents?!" I ignored her and went to my study. I started working on a contract I recieved a few days ago,but I still couldn't concentrated. I just decided to watch some porn online, while masturbating. Mmmh stress reliever.

"I thought you said you had work to do." I nearly jumped off the chair because I was startled.

Me:"Hay marn. What happened to knocking?"

Thandi:"So you refused to give me some because you knew you were going to cheat on me."

Me:"Cheat? I am not cheating on you."

Thandi:" You are masturbating to another girl's moans,that's cheating." Eh.

Me:"That's not cheating."

Thandi:"It is. Why are you even torturing yourself when I am here,you know my honey pot is always available at anytime." Should I? I mean I am really horny and she disturbed my session. Ah fuck it, I'm gonna fuck.

.

.

.  
. .  
. . .

#MiniSkirt.

#Chapter26

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

BOITUMELO

I was making my way to Edgars, that's where I was meeting my sister. I went to the shoes section, she was trying on a pair of red stilletoes.

Me: "And then?"

Bontle: "One of Lizwi's colleague is hosting a dinner party tonight, I have to look the best."

Me: "Do you really have to buy new shoes?"

Bontle: "Of course. It's part of looking good."

Me: "You are so extra."

Bontle: "Whatever. First of all you didn't even greet me properly when you got here."

Me: "Sorry. How are you my beautiful sister?"

Bontle:"Too late sweety." I chuckled.

Me:" So,are you taking me out?"

Bontle:"Hell no. I'm taking you to the doctor."

Me:" I'm not sick."

Bontle:"See, I knew you would forget about this." Ohhh

Me:"Ohhh, for contraceptives?"

Bontle:" No,for morphine. Of course for contraceptives." I laughed.

Me:" Why can't we just buy pills at a pharmacy?"

Bontle:"Cause I want him to explain everything to the tee. And also give you options. Besides I feel like pills are a bit risky."

Me:" Why?"

Bontle:"Cause you need to drink them everyday,what if you forget to drink them,you sleep with your husband and end up falling pregnant."

Me:" Well you don't need to worry about that. Me and him are never going down that road. Ooo I like those." She was trying on a black pair of wedges.

Bontle:"Nah,too simple. What do you mean you are never going down that road?"

Me:"I mean we are never sleeping together again."

Bontle:"That's j-" her phone rang. "Who's this now. Bontle hello? ..... Ohhh sorry doctor, we are on our way now..... thank.you bye." She hung up. "We need to go. I will just take the red ones." She took the shoes and went to pay then we left to the doctor. The doctor explained all the different kind of contraceptives I could take,he also explained the side effect of them. I opted for the 3 years needle,it was less complicated and that meant less worrying for me. After our appointment we went to have lunch at SPUR.

Bontle:"So you are not willing to fight for your man?" She said after taking a bit of her stake.

Me:"He's not my man. And besides There's a nothing to fight for."

Bontle:"Child,your husband is YOUR man. What do you mean there's nothing to fight for? Are you really gonna let that fine ass guy spend the rest of his life with that Barbie doll?"

Me:" Well he loves her,and he chose to marry her. And I'm not a home wrecker,it's bad enough that I got married to him and slept with him, I can't build a romantic relationship with him. That's just wrong."

Bontle:"Says who?"

Me:"Me."

Bontle:"You are no longer a virgin Tumi,that means you are going to crave for a dick from time to time you need to turn to him when that time comes,."

Me:" No. That won't happen."

Bontle:"So wena you are telling me that you don't feel anything for him?"

Me:"Yes."

Bontle:"O maka(You are lying) how could you not have a crush on someone like him? He is flippin cute."

Me:" Okay,maybe I do feel something for him. But I won't act on those feelings."

Bontle:" Why not?"

Me:"He's in love with someone else, I won't settle for being second best."

Bontle:" You frustrate me sometimes. You should make a move on him, just to piss Thandi off." I laughed.

Me:" No. You know I'm not a spiteful person."

Bontle:"Do it for me then."

Me:"No ausi."

Bontle:"Please."

Me:" You are a bad influence." I said while laughing.

Bontle:" You know you also want him,so it's a win win situation. "

Me:"Win win?"

Bontle:"Yes,you get a shag and I get to see a pissed off Thandi." Oh my God happening to my sister? SMH.

Me:"I don't want a shag."

Bontle:"Well maybe not now,but in the near future you will. Wena just seduce you husband and all will fall into place." Amen.

Me:"Why do I have to seduce him?"

Bontle:"why do you have to ask questions all the time?" I laughed.

Me:" Okay fine,so how do I go about seducing him?" I can't believe I'm about to do this.

Bontle:"So you gonna do it?"

Me:"I don't know,maybe. It will depend."

Bontle:"I don't care about that,let's get into business. It's nothing complicated really,all you have to do is wear tight clothes that show off your curves,sexy nighty every night and make sure you always see him after changing into.that nighty. Ohh and please do.flirt with him a lot." And it gets worse

Me:"Flirt? I can't flirt."

Bontle:" You will learn. All you have to do is make him want you,male him want to spend a lot of time with you."

Me:"Trust me he already does."

Bontle:"then maybe my Punkie you might get yourself a shag." She smirked.

Me:"I don't want to have sex with him."

Bontle:"Yeah right . Anyway do you have sexy nighties?"

Me:" Well mom did buy me a load of those, I don't know why." She laughed

Bontle:"mama ke skelem(Mom is a crook.) She was actually hinting that you should feed your guy,give him a cookie."

Me:"And can you believe that when they were giving me marital advice with the Queen,they actually said I should make sure that he doesn't go to bed without getting fed." She laughed out loud.

Bontle:"Tshesa mama!"

Me:"I can't believe she was actually encouraging me to have sex."

Bontle:"She knows that sex is a need. Maybe she still gets her freak on with dad every night."

Me:" Hay sies marn! I don't want to imagine that." She laughed again.

Bontle:"Don't act like a virgin hawu."

Me:"So what are you going to buy me?"

Bontle:"why should I buy you something?"

Me:" You didn't buy me anything on my birthday phela."

Bontle:" Your wedding was a birthday gift." Amen.

Me:" how? You didn't pay for it."

Bontle:" But I helped you plan it,so that should count as a birthday gift."

Me:" No it's doesn't."

Bontle:"mara wena wahlupha. Your results are coming out soon and you will expect me to buy you a gift again,no Punkie. Either I buy you something today or in January." Ahhh.

Me:"Fine, today."

Bontle:" What do you want?" Mmmh excellent question

Me:"Kappa tracksuit."

Bontle:"isn't that for boys?"

Me:"I don't think so. Even if it was for boys, I still want it."

Bontle:" What colour do you want it in?"

Me:"Red."

Bontle:"fine,Lets go." She paid the bill then we made our way to SportScene.

□

□

SIVUYILE

Thandi:"Would you stop tapping that foot,you are irritating me."

Me:"What if something happened to her? What if this boyfriend of hers is a psychopath? What i-"

Thandi:"What if she's safe and sound wherever she is? Just stop with these what ifs. Boitumelo is a big girl,she's 18 she can take care of herself." The clock was approaching 20:00 and Lunathi was not back yet. I was getting worried,well maybe I was worried about the fact that she could be kissing her boyfriend right now,or worse giving him what's mine.... aggg I'm so frustrated.

Me:"I need a drink." I stood and poured my self a glass of whiskey which I downed in a second. "Maybe I should call her brothers."

Thandi:"And say what? Mmmh? I don't even know why you are so worried about her,she probably chilling and laughing with her boyfriend while you are getting yourself worked up about nothing." She's not making this situation any better.

Me:"Just shut up okay?!"

Thandi:"Who are you talking to like that?!" I'm seriously not in the mood for this, let me just go upstairs. I was about to take the second staircase when I heard the door opening. I quickly turned and went back to Thandi. She walked in carry loads of shopping bags,mmm I guess her boyfriend really spoiled her.

Me:"Where are you coming from?! Is this the time a royal wife should come home at?!" She looked at me confused.

Lunathi:"sorry?"

Me:" Did you even see the time?!"

Lunathi:"Its not that late. Beside I sent you a text telling you that I will be late."

Me:"text? What text?"

Lunathi:"you should check your phone more often husband." She went upstairs with her multiple shopping bags.

Thandi:"I guess she found herself a very loaded boyfriend. Did you see those shopping bags?"

Me:"I have eyes Thandiwe."

Thandi:"Woah calm down. Why are you even pissed off?"

Me:"I'm not pissed."

Thandi:"Sivuyile,do you love that girl?" I looked at her,her eyes were telling me to say no,but my heart and mind just wanted to confess.

Me:" What? No. I just care about her safety that's all."

Thandi:"That better be the case,or else..." Thandi is a real psycho,ask my sidechicks they know. Lunathi came down wearing her sleep wear,not just any sleep wear,she was wearing a sexy lacey gown,the gown wasn't tied properly so I could see a bit of the red sexy number she had underneath. I swear I could feel my entire body burning,Jama was also reacting to this sight.

Lunathi:"So what are we having for dinner."

Thandi:"we already ate, you whip something up for yourself." Yeah right! All we had was a green salad, with juice. I'm still hungry.

Lunathi:"Nah it's cool,I'm not hungry anyway. I just came to say goodnight."

Thandi:"Goodnight doll,and tomorrow we need to have a talk about this new boyfriend of yours. I want all the details." Nxah!

Lunathi:"Goodnight Sivuyile." Oh my God,the way she said it. I swear she said it in a very flirtatious tone,I think I also saw her squeezing her boobs. Okay maybe I'm exaggerating a bit,she didn't really squeeze her boobs it was all in my imagination,but she did give me the bedroom eyes - I didn't imagine

that. What is she doing to me? Now I need to get some pussy. Thandi's phone beeped, bringing me back from the world of lust.

Thandi: "Oh yes!" She jumped off the couch.

Me: "What's got you so excited?"

Thandi: "My friends are inviting me to a night out, shuuu just when I thought I was gonna spend the night at home, but my bitches came through for me." I honestly don't understand this girl.

Me: "So you are not sleeping here tonight?"

Thandi: "Of course not. I will only come back tomorrow at around 10." I felt like jumping and thanking my ancestors, now this was a real blessing, this could potentially earn me a chance to share a bed with Lunathi.

Me: "Ohh, as long as you will be safe and check in from time to time."

Thandi: "Don't worry baby I will. Ohh and I will need a bit of cash for tonight."

Me: "Don't worry I will take care of that." I was so eager to have her out of the house.

Thandi: "thank you thank you baby." She threw herself at me and gave me a massive kiss. "Let me go and get ready." She ran out the lounge and up the stairs. I did my mini dance, I've been waiting for this moment. Now let me go and taste the water with Lunathi. I went up to her room, I knocked lightly, she told me to enter. She was laying on her stomach, her ass was all put and her thighs were exposed. Now this was a sight for sore eyes.

Me: "Hey" She moved her eyes from the phone.

Lunathi: "Hi.. I see you have calmed down."

Me:"yeah about that, I'm sorry. I tend to overreact sometimes."

Lunathi:" Mmmh apology accepted."

Me:"Great. Now that we are friends again, I need a huge favour from you."

Lunathi:"and what's that?"

Me:" Well can I sleep here with you tonight?" Her eyes widened "You see thing is Thandi is going out tonight and she's only coming back tomorrow."

Lunathi:"there's nothing new there, I'm sure you are used to this now." This is going to be harder than I thought.

Me:"Well I don't want to sleep by myself tonight,especially after what happened."

Lunathi:"what happened?" She had a confused look on her face. I wanted to say you have me a hard on.

Me:"uhm I had a nightmare last night,it was really scary. I was shaking and sweating, I couldn't breath and I am asthmatic. I don't think I should sleep alone tonight,or I might end up having an asthmatic attack if I don't have someone who will calm me after the nightmare." Okay that was a big fat lie!

Lunathi:"Oh my gosh really?"

Me:"Yes,it gets pretty hectic sometimes." This might make me look weak,but I don't care as long as it will get me a nice sleep with her.

Lunathi:"how do you know you will have a nightmare again tonight?" She's a tough nut to crack

Me:"I just do, I still feel scared. And I think this has to do with ancestors,maybe they are trying to tell me something." I can't believe I just lied about my ancestors,please forgive me boZizi abahle. She looked at me for a long while.

Lunathi:"Fine,you can sleep here. As long as you will keep your hands to yourself." I can't really promise her that.

Me:"I can take that."

Lunathi:"i mean it Sivuyilw,no cuddling." AMEN!

Me:"Yeah sho." Thandi yelled my name. "Thank you. I will see you in a jiffy." I left her room and went to Thandi who was standing in the middle of the lounge.

Thandi:"baby,you still haven't sent the money."

Me:"Ohh, I will do that just now." I took out my phone and sent her R3000.

Thandi:" Thank you baby." She gave me a hug.

Me:" No kiss vele?"

Thandi:"lipstick hunny." OKAY. "Lindo is already waiting for me outside. Goodnight baby, I'll see you tomorrow." She took her clutch bag and ran out the door.

Me:"Great!!!" I screamed. I ran up to Lunathi's room,she was already under the covers. I took off all my clothes and remained in my boxers,then I joined her under the covers.

○

●

#ShortSomething.

□

I'm back guys. I will try to post at least two inserts tomorrow(later today rather).

Sorry for being quiet for such a long time.

#Chapter27

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I was now holding her close to me,even though she tried to fight me at first, I finally got to cuddle her.

Me:" Are you sleeping?" She had her back on me.

Lunathi:"No." She answered after a while. Great,I wanted to ask her about this boyfriend of hers.

Me:"So.... your boyfriend huh. Is it someone I know?"

Lunathi:" No." Okay so that means there is a boyfriend, I can't really say my heart liked that.

Me:"He's the one who bought you all those clothes?"

Lunathi:"Yes."

Me:" Why didn't you tell me that you wanted to buy new clothes?"

Lunathi:" Why should I?"

Me:"I'm your husband,I should be the one buying you clothes,not any other man."

Lunathi:"And he's my boyfriend,he should spoil me once in a while."

Me:" Well not while you are still staying under my roof."

Lunathi:"That's why I want to move out."

Me:"That's not going to happen ke sisi. You know what else is not going to happen?... Your boyfriend buying you clothes,if you want to buy something you will talk to me and I will give you money to buy it. Got it?"

Lunathi:"He has to spoil me since he's my boyfriend." I was getting agitated.

Me:"No! I don't even know why you need a boyfriend!"

Lunathi:"We spoke about this. Futhi there's no need to get all worked up about it."

Me:"And I told you I can satisfy your needs."

Lunathi:"And I said,just like you, I don't like sharing." She was seriously annoying me. "And if you must know, I was with my sister the whole day. She's the one who bought me all that stuff. Next time you should ask me instead of believing everything your Barbie doll wife says. Goodnight." I felt like jumping and thank the Lord and my Gods.

Me:" Well can I at least get a goodnight kiss?"

Lunathi:"Just because I was spending the day with my,doesn't mean I don't have a boyfriend. So I wouldn't disrespect him like that."

Me:"Meaning?"

Lunathi:"Kissing you would mean I don't respect my relationship." I was a bit hurt by that.

Me:" Well goodnight then." I slowly let go of her waist and laid on my back. I was still staring at the ceiling when I felt her climbing on top of me and giving me a slow and tender kiss. I didn't even waste any time, I responded to the kiss. The kiss was filled with a lot of emotions,it was as if she has been waiting to kiss me,it was a very lingering kiss. I felt my self getting hard,because cookie was exactly sitting on Zizi,she was grinding on me slowly, I guess I am getting some tonight. Just as I was thinking about having her tonight,she broke the kiss and looked at me.

Lunathi:"Happy now?"

Me:"More than you can imagine." She attempted to get off me,but I grabbed both her thighs,restraining her from moving. "Is that all you are giving me tonight?"

Lunathi:" You said you wanted a kiss,and I gave you one. What more do you want?"

Me:" Well you kind of woke up the monster,so maybe you can put him back to sleep." She laughed out loud,throwing her head to the back.

Lunathi:"Its not my fault that you have a very forward monster." She laughed again. She is so beautiful.

Me:"oh come on. You can't leave me like this."

Lunathi:"Take a cold shower, I hear it does the trick." She giggled.

Me:"Ndizoyifaka kancinci ke.( I will just put the tip in.)" She was laughing non stop,while I was serious.

Lunathi:"No. Just sleep it off. You will be fine in no time." She was really not budging. "Now let go of my thighs, I want to sleep."

Me:"You can sleep here."

Lunathi:"No,you want to rape me when I am asleep." I laughed, I wasn't expecting that.

Me:"Do I look like a rapist sisi?" She shrugged her shoulders.

Lunathi:"You can never know." We laughed. She laid her head on my chest. "Why do you always let Thandi go out at night?"

Me:"She's grown woman,she can do what she wants."

Lunathi:"Well she's married to the Prince,she can't be hot and about on clubs at night. I thought being a royal wife meant being tamed and respectful."

Me:"Its does,it's just that Thandi likes doing things her own way. I could tell her not to go clubbing every night,but she won't listen. She will do the opposite and go clubbing."

Lunathi:"Aren't you scared that she might be cheating on you?" She said after a short silence. Now that's something I never thought about.

Me:" Not really. I mean, I give her everything she wants, I always satisfy her in bed. Plus she loves me way too much to do that."

Lunathi:"How do you know that she loves you?"

Me:"because if she didn't love me a lot,she would have left me a long time ago."

Lunathi:"meaning?"

Me:"M e and her have been through a lot, I've done a lot bad things to her,but she still stayed with me. And here we are still standing."

Lunathi:"You really love her don't you?" I kept quiet for a while.

Me:" Not really. "

Lunathi:"Then why are you still with her?"

Me:"Guilt. I feel guilty of all the things I have done to her, I feel like I owe her something."

Lunathi:" You do know that people make their own choices right?" I nodded. "It was her choice to stay with you even after everything you did to her,you don't owe her anything. She's the one who decided stay,you didn't force her. If anything she owes herself,she wasted a lot of her time with you. And you are also doing the same thing,you are wasting her time. You are holding her back from moving forward,you are holding her back from finding someone who will truly love her,you are holding her back from finding her soulmate. I'm not saying this because I'm married to you,no. I'm just telling you how it is. You need to tell her how you feel and set her free. You will be saving her from heartache and time." That makes sense.

Me:"How old are you again?" She laughed. "I hear you,you are making a lot of sense. I don't want to break her heart though, I don't know how to tell her."

Lunathi:" You will figure it out in due time. Just don't take too long to come to a conclusion,the longer you wait,the harder it will be to talk to her."

Me:"Yeah, I hear you. I will sleep on it."

Lunathi:"I need to sleep now. I can barely open my eyes. Goodnight." Hah! So she really sleeping without giving me some? Hai ngeke. That can not happen.

Me:" Lunathi! Nathi!" I shook her she just mumbled. "Ngeke ulale without fixing the problem yoh!" I moved my hands to her but,she was wearing g-strign. I slowly made my way to her cookie,she was wet. That means she also wanted me,but she had to be sturborn and sleep it off. Well I'm not like her, I can't sleep it off. I moved her up a bit and took out my roger - uZizi,slid her panty to the side and slid uZizi in. She gasped

Lunathi:"Mmmmmh" I guess she wasn't really sleeping.

☆

☆

The following morning I woke up. I was still inside her. I gently took out my sleeping roger, I went to the bathroom and wiped myself, I went back to her and wiped her. She was still sleeping. I went to my room and took a long shower, I wore my suit,packed my working bag and went downstairs. I guess I will have to make myself breakfast since she's still sleeping,and after last night, I don't want to wake her up. I made myself a healthy shake. Just as I was about to gulp down the remaining content of it,she looked in looking tired as ever.

Lunathi:"Morning."

Me:"Good morning."

Lunathi:"There's nothing good about this morning,my whole body hurts. I just want to sleep the whole day."

Me:" Why did you wake up?"

Lunathi:"I wanted to make yoh breakfast,but I can see I'm already late." I chuckled.

Me:"Its fine. I need to dash to work." I took my car keys,phone and my brief case, I kissed her cheek. I went to garage and drove off in my BMW i8. On my way to work, I called Lungani.

Lungani:"Aww Ntwana."

Me:"howzit my man."

Lungani:"Im over the moon dawg,Zinathi just gave me a mind blowing session right now." I laughed.

Me:" I'm glad I'm not the only one who had that kind of session. Now i wont feel bad about telling you about my session" he laughed

Lungani:"Weeh wena uhleli ukhala ngoThandi nama technique akhe sesajwayela.(You are always bragging about Thandi and her techniques,we have gotten used to it.)" I chuckled.

Me:" Well this time it wasn't her."

Lungani:" What? You got yourself a side chick? Cause I know it's not Boitumelo,she would never sleep with you."

Me:"I feel so offended right now."

Lungani:"It's the truth ntwana." We laughed

Me:"Well if you must know, it was her. I had her screaming my name the whole night. When I left the she was complaining about a sore body,that means I put it down right."

Lungani:" No way ntwana! You actually broke her hymen?! You are the main man my G. I've never been with a virgin." I laughed.

Me:" Well I kind of broke her virginity on the night of our wedding."

Lungani:"Wait,what?!"

Me:"Yeah. It's not the first time."

Lungani:" You sneaky bitch ass. You didn't tell us!" I laughed. "How was it like sleeping with a virgin? Was she really really tight?"

Me:" I'm not about to discuss my wife's tightness with you,let alone our bedroom details."

Lungani:"Well you always do it with Thandi,why not with her?"

Me:"She's different. She's not like Thandi."

Lungani:"They are both your wives dumb arse..... unless you are actually In love with the new Mrs." I kept quiet. "Ohhhhhhhhhh The big G is finally In love with someone! Man I feel like throwing you a party right now."

Me:"hay fuck off wena." He laughed.

Lungani:" Seriously. I feel like this is an achievement,phela wena the last time you were In love with someone was like 7 or 8 years ago. I really need to throw this party."

Me:"Hay wena,no parties. There's no need for a party."

Lungani:"Trust me there is. We are having a party on Saturday, damn I need to organise strippers,this will be like your bachelor party. I can't wait."

Me:"Strippers? Bachelor party? Lungani don't start with your madness please."

Lungani:"It's not madness. Damn! I've been waiting for this moment, I just didn't expect it to be with Boitumelo though. She's not really what you always go for."

Me:"I guess I needed a change in my life."

Lungani:"Im so happy for you ntwana. And you got the most beautiful woman,that ass ntwana! Wadla Zizi." We laughed

Me:"Don't talk about my wife's ass."

Lungani:"Im sorry ntwana,but that ass is really hard to miss."

Me:"Ha y hay futsek!" He laughed.

Lungani:"I just hope you haven't told Themba yet, or else I will to pay him a thousand rand."

Me:"Eyy san, I already told him."

Lungani:"Weeh Jesu! He's coming after us." I laughed.

Me:"That will see you right for making a bet on me."

Lungani:"Mxm. Chat to you later ntwana,I have to go to a meeting."

Me:"we are still on for our meet up session tonight right?"

Lungani:"Definitely. See you later,my sexy boss just went pass my door,I need to go."

Me:"You are still after that ass?"

Lungani:"and I won't rest till I taste it." I laughed. He hung up.

Me:"stupid ass." I got to the company,I parked my car and went up straight to my office. My PA Penelope followed behind as I entered my office, I sat on my chair.

Penelope:"Morning sir. You have a 10 o'clock with Mr Willson and a 3 o'clock with Mr Nxumalo. Then you will be done with today's appointments."

Me:" Okay thanks. Ooh and I need you to set up a meeting for me,Themba and these other two gentleman. You will get their numbers from Themba"

Penelope:"Themba as in your friend sir?"

Me:"Yes." She jotted it down.

Penelope:" And who are these people I'm going to asking for their numbers?"

Me:"I don't know. Just tell him to give you the of the proposal gentlemen. He will understand."

Penelope:" Okay sir. Is that all?"

Me:"Yes that will be all." She turned on her heels and left to her desk to make some calls.

■

□

#### BOITUMELO

After Sivuyile left the house I decided to get some sleep since my body was really painful. You see that man worked me last night,even though I pretended not want it at first,but my wetness gave me a way. I woke up at 3 o'clock, and boy was I hungry. On my way to the kitchen, I heard moans coming from Sivuyile's room - I guess he's back. I can't believe he's having sex with her after he slept with me last night. Nxah Pig! I was about to pass the room when I heard some guys say : "Does that stupid husband of yours give it to you like this?" That wasn't Sivuyile's voice, I have to see who's in there. I pushed the door slowly, and luckily for me it wasn't closed. The moans were getting louder, I turned my eyes to the bed, I swear to God I nearly fainted. I was frozen on that spot.

Me:" WHAT THE HELL THANDIWE??!!" She jumped off the guy's dick and fell off the bed. She stood up and made her way to me.

Thandi:"Its not what it looks like. It was a mistake."

Me:"ohh you just happened to fall on top of Lamlani's dick?!! On your matrimonial bed nogal Thandiwe?! You are a disgusting human being. And wena Lamlani you know that Thandiwe is married to your friend's brother,but you still go and do this? Nxah!" I turned and left the room,they were busy shouting my name,but I kept on walking.

○

○

○

#CaughtInTheAct

.

.

Due to network problems I couldn't post anything last night.

#Chapter28

●

●

○

○

I was sitting in the lounge, watching TV and waiting for the sex partners to come down. They finally decided to come down, Lamlani was dressed in his clothes, while Thandiwe was wearing her gown. They came and sat opposite me.

Me: "You are still sitting?" I was looking at Lamlani.

Lamlani: "I just want to apologize for what you walked in. I'm really so-"

Me: "pabapa! You don't need to apologise to me, the person that you have to apologise to is Sivuyile, not me."

Thandi: "No! No! He can't find out about this. You can't tell him."

Me: "Vele I won't because it's not my place, but wena you will."

Thandi: "Come on Boitumelo, this will hurt him for real. Do you really want to break him like that?" Heehh this girl.

Me:"He's a man,he can take it."

Thandi:" What is it vele? Do you see this as an opportunity to swoop right in my bed next to my man?"

Me:"Yeey! Don't you dare say that to me. Am I the one who sent to sleep with Lamlani?"

Lamlani:"Look we d-"

Me:"Usalapha wena?(You are still here?)"

Lamlani:"I guess I should leave then." Duh. He looked at me. "I will call you tonight." Heeeh wonders shall never end,is this man sane. He left.

Me:"Your boyfriend needs help shame."

Thandi:"He's not my boyfriend. Look he means nothing to me, I love Sivuyile and I would never hurt him intentionally. It was a drunk mistake."

Me:" Well you looked sober to me.

Thandi:"I'm sorry Boitumelo. Please don't tell Sivuyile about this."

Me:"I don't know why you are apologising to me. Like I said I won't tell Sivuyile about this,you will. Now if you will excuse me I need to start preparing dinner. And wena you can rest,I'm sure you are tired from that exercise you just got." I stood up and made my way to the kitchen while whistling. I'm not surprised that she cheated, I'm just surprised that she cheated with Lamlani. I mean she knew that Lamlani wanted me, and if Lamlani thinks he has a chance with me after this..mhmm has fooling himself.

After an hour I was done with my cooking, now I need to take a bath. My phone beeped when I got in my room, it was a message from Sivuyile telling me that he was going out with his friends, so he will be late. That means I have to have dinner with Thandiwe, Lord help me. I took a long relaxing bath, wore my sleepwear then I went downstairs. The cheater was already sitting in the lounge and watching TV in her PJs. I went to the kitchen and dished up for the both of us, I took her food to her then we started

eating. I was really feeling guilty about what went down between me and Sivuyile last night, but after what I saw today, I feel less guilty.

Thandi: "Uhm, Leon is not joining us?" I guess he didn't tell her

Me: "He said he will be late. He's going out with the boys."

Thandi: "ohh. Okay." After that we ate in silence. I took my empty plate to the kitchen, just as I was about to wash it she walked in. "It's okay, I will do the dishes." I nearly fainted.

Me: "You? You are going to do the dishes? Why?"

Thandi: "I just think it's time I start helping out here in the house."

Me: "mmmh right." I left my plate in the sink and went to watch TV. Thandiwe is doing this because she thinks I might tell Sivuyile about her cheating ways, this girl is unbelievable.

"Goodnight." I didn't even hear her walking in, I was too focused on the TV.

Me: "night." This was really weird.

Thandi: "ohh and I might be going out tonight." Ohh hell No she's not. I can't be left alone with Sivuyile in this house again.

Me: "Are you sure you want to do that? Especially after what happened?"

Thandi: "I thought you said you were not gonna tell him?"

Me: "I'm not saying I'm going to tell him. What I mean is, what if you meet Lamlani at the club again tonight and then you guys sleep together again, then what?" She kept quiet for a while.

Thandi:" But I can't stay here tonight."

Me:" Why not?"

Thandi:"Sivuyile will want to have sex with me and when he does he will know that someone was in there." TF? I was really confused.

Me:" Well I guess you will have to tell him first then."

Thandi:"I can't do that. I can't break his heart like that. I will just go and sleepover at my friends house."

Me:"Ayy do you girl." She stood for a few seconds before she went up the stairs and to her room. I watched a few shows on TV before retiring to my room. I was sound asleep when I felt something moving under the covers, I panicked and tried to turn.

"Shhhh it's me,sleep." Thank God it was him. I closed my eyes and went back to sleep with him cuddling me,the way I was so sleepy I didn't even care that Thandi might walk in on us.

Sivuyile:"Goodnight baby." He kissed my shoulder.

o

●

The following morning I woke up with Sivuyile's arms wrapped around me,he was really holding me tight. I tried to get off him but he held me even tighter.

Me:"I need to get up."

Sivuyile:" Why? Where are you going?"

Me:"I need to pee."

Sivuyile:"Well you can pee all over me, I don't mind." I laughed out loud.

Me:"Sies marn Sivuyile!" He laughed

Sivuyile:"Yoh uyadelela mntanandini(you are disrespectful child.) How can you say that to your husband."  
We laughed.

Me:"nawe you are being nasty nje. Let me go hle, or else I will pee on the bed."

Sivuyile:"kuyafana nje zizohlanjwa nguwe eziway. (It doesn't matter,you are the one who going to wash them either way.)" I laughed.

Me:"You are so evil shame."

Sivuyile:"I try madam." We both laughed. I didn't even think about Thandiwe for a bit, I don't know why.

Me:"Where's your wife?"

Sivuyile:"Right here in my arms." I blushed.

Me:" I'm talking about Thandi."

Sivuyile:"I don't know. When I came back home last night she was not here."

Me:"She probably went to visit her mom like she said she would."

Sivuyile:"Nah, I don't think so. She probably went to a club."

Me:" Well she said she was planning to visit her mom."

Sivuyile:"Thandi and her are not really that close,so she would never just decide to go and visit her out of the blue. One thing I'm sure about,she was drinking the whole night."

Me:"Weeh aike. You are not going to work today?"

Sivuyile:"I don't feel like it. I'm tired."

Me:" What made you tired? Drinking the while night?"

Sivuyile:"I wasn't drinking the whole night hawu. Infact I wasn't drinking at all."

Me:"Lies."

Sivuyile:"Honestly, I was drinking Juice the whole night." He such a liar.

Me:" Oh My God you are such a story creator." He laughed

Sivuyile:"Is that your respectable way of calling me a liar?" I laughed.

Me:"Maybe. But you were drinking last night, I could smell the alcohol and nicotine when you entered the bed last night."

Sivuyile:"okay fine. I did have a few drinks."

Me:"ubuphikelani ke?(so why were you denying it?)"

Sivuyile:"Your Xhosa is so cute in that Sotho accent." We laughed.

Me:"So now you are teasing my accent?"

Sivuyile:"No I'm not. I'm complimenting you."

Me:"Yeah right..... abuti weeh, I still need to pee." He sighed

Sivuyile:"Fine. But you are coming back to bed after that."

Me:" My mom said once a wife is out of bed, she must not go back in it again."

Sivuyile:" TF? That doesn't even make sense."

Me:" Well to me it does."

Sivuyile:" Well I guess you aren't going anywhere. You might as well piss on the bed." I laughed.

Me:"oh come on. I really need to go." He laughed.

Sivuyile:" No."

Me:"Please. Okay I will come back to bed."

Sivuyile:"Serious?"

Me:"Yes." Lies.

Sivuyile:" You better not be lying to me, or else...mmmh" I laughed as he untangled his self from my body. I got off the bed and ran to the toilet and finally let go of my piss. Mm that hooosa moment of

pissing after holding it in for so long,best feeling ever. After wiping my self, I washed my face and brushed my teeth then I went back to my room to put on lotion on my face and hands.

Sivuyile:" and then, why are you lotion? Where are you going?"

Me:"to make breakfast. Duh."

Sivuyile:"Hah! You lied to me." I laughed. In a split second he was out of the bed,carrying me to it and tickling the living daylights out of me. I laughed so hard that I nearly pissed myself.

Me:" s...t....o....p" I was still laughing.

Sivuyile:"How dare you lie to the Prince." He was still tickling me.

Me:" I'm....s...o...r...r...y." he stoped tickling,but I was still laughing and trying to catch my breath.

Sivuyile:" What was that?"

Me:" I'm sorry my Prince, it won't happen again."

Sivuyile:"good. Now why don't we seal that off with a kiss." He leaned forward and I pushed him off me gently.

Me:"Nooooo!" I stood up. He sat on the bed.

Sivuyile:" Why?"

Me:"because Thandi might be back in the house, I don't want to disrespect her like that."

Sivuyile:"we are back there again? I thought we were passed that stage already" he seemed a bit frustrated.

Me:"yes. Besides me and you are not in a relationship, we can't be having morning kisses."

Sivuyile:"Ayy wena you like playing hard to get." I wanted to laugh at the frustrated look he had on his face. "Do we always have to go around in circles because of this? I'm honestly getting tired of this." Uyanya lo! It's only been a week since we got married.

Me:"Yes. I feel like a side chick right now, Thandi doesn't know what's going on between us, we ourselves don't know what we are doing. I feel cheap and used and worse I feel like I'm betraying Thandiwe."

Sivuyile:"andithi you are the one who doesn't want us to be exclusive! You are the one who keeps on bringing Thandiwe into our business! We are not doing anything wrong here, we are married and it's expected of us to fal- uhm... to have sex and kiss."

Me:"Not untill Thandiwe had adjusted to this situation. I don't feel good about what we are doing."

Sivuyile:"So what? You want me to tell her about us? I don't mind I can do that."

Me:"No No No! I don't want you to do that. You will break her heart and I don't want to be called a home wrecker and I sure as hell do not want any drama in my life."

Sivuyile:" What do you want me to do then??!!" He was getting irritated "You are really confusing me right now Lunathi!"

Me:"Calm down hle. All I'm saying is that I want to do this without feeling guilty, at the same time I don't want to hurt Thandi."

Sivuyile:"Basically you don't know what you want?!!"

Me:"I do. I think the best thing to do this is to stop this whole thing. Let's just go back to our old arrangement,let's just be civil towards each other,no need to be friends because we can't seem to handle that."

Sivuyile:"No! You are the one who can't seem to handle this. You don't know what you want!"

Me:"I do. Let's just call it quits."

Sivuyile:"FINE THEN!! Vele I can't be running around in circles like am a child like you!" Did he just low key call me childish? Wow! "I need to go get ready for work. Ayikho into endizoyihlalela apha. Nxah!" I thought he wasn't going to work today. He walked out looking pissed as ever, leaving me standing there with my mouth slightly open. He opened the door a bit "And if you think this is your way of getting a boyfriend,then you are wrong sisi. I'm the only one allowed to touch that body,I'm the only one allowed to kiss those lips and I'm definitely the only one allowed to enter that paradise,I am after all the one who unlocked it." He slammed the door closed leaving me gobsmacked and feeling a bit wet- weird. I really found that sexy.

Wow! I am one confused soul, one minute I don't feel guilty about this and I want him. The next minute I am feeling guilty and I don't want him anymore,kanti what's wrong with me? I'm having mixed emotions about this whole thing, I guess I'm not used to sharing,but what am I saying I've never really had a partner so I don't know anything about relationships, maybe he is right, I am childish. I was really frustrated and I needed to talk to someone. I took out my phone and texted her :  
"Can you come over? I need a shoulder to cry on right now." - Sent.

■

□

■

□

■

IS BOITUMELO REALLY BEING CHILDISH?

#HelloBabies□

#Chapter29

■

□

■

□

Sivuyile was already gone for work. I was sitting in the lounge waiting for Zintle to come. She walked in looking ever so worried.

Zintle: "What happened? Why are you crying?"

Me: "Because I'm stupid."

Zintle: "What did you do that made you come to that conclusion?"

Me: "I had sex with Sivuyile the night before and last night we shared a bed together." I sniffed

Zintle: "so how does that make you stupid?"

Me: "I told him we should stop doing this, because I feel guilty and I feel like I'm betraying Thandi, I also said I don't want him to tell her about this even though I feel like a side chick." I wiped my tears. "He said I'm frustrating him and I'm childish."

Zintle: "Well he wasn't wrong about that. You are being childish, you need to make a decision whether you want to have a relationship with him or not. You can't keep on sleeping with him then the following day say you don't want him anymore. And you need to stop thinking about Thandiwe's feelings, Sivuyile is your husband just as much he is hers, you can have sex with him all you want without feeling guilty."

Me: "I can't help myself. I feel like I'm betraying her, she thinks this marriage is a convenience marriage, and now we are suddenly sleeping together. It doesn't sound right."

Zintle: "You know what the problem is? You are over thinking this whole thing. I don't blame you though, I blame your heart. You are far too kind, that's why you are feeling this way. But Thandi is not your friend, she's nothing to you, you only share a dick so you don't have to feel like you are betraying her. She doesn't deserve that much respect from you. Now tell me, do you like Sivuyile?" Do I

Me: "What's that got to do with anything?"

Zintle:"Just answer the question."

Me:"Yes I do."

Zintle:"I feel like this whole thing is centred around your feelings, I think you like him way more than you think, you actually like him to a point where you are not comfortable with sharing him - You would rather not have him at all than yo share him with someone else." Really? Maybe she's right.

Me:"I think so too. I'm really not okay with this sharing thing,but there nothing I can do about it. The worst thing is that your sister is in love with him."

Zintle:"In love with who? If she was inlove with him,she wouldn't be cheating on him."

Me:"So what should I do now?"

Zintle:"Confront your feelings for Sivuyile. Then you will decide whether to carry on with this or stop it permanently. If you decide to carry on with it, you need to tell him how you feel. And if you decide to end it, you need to stop it permanently. And I mean stop sleeping with him then the following day tell him that you don't want him,if you carry on doing that, you will be hurting both you and him."

Me:"Hurting him? I doubt he has feelings for me."

Zintle:"You don't know about that. What you need to do is to come to a decision and move on from this. Personally I feel like you should stop this whole thing for a while, just to figure out what you want. You have plenty of time, I mean you guys haven't been married for that long." That's a good idea.

Me:"Who knew that you could give such good advice?" We both laughed.

Zintle:" Ungrateful bitch." We laughed again. "So where's sister hoe?" I giggled.

Me:"She's in h- heeh forget that. Speaking of sister hoe, I found her humping someone last night, on Sivuyile's bed." I had to tell her

Zintle:"Really?"

Me:" You don't seem surprised."

Zintle:"When it comes to that girl,nothing surprises me anymore." She rolled her eyes. "Who did she sleep with this time around? I bet it was her one of her friend's boyfriend or crush."

Me:"That's the shocking part, she slept with Lamlani!"

Zintle:"Lamlani?! Your Lamlani?!"

Me:"He's not mine,but yes my Lamlani." She laughed.

Zintle:"She knew that you and Lamlani had a thing going on,s-"

Me:"hay we had nothing going on hawu!"

Zintle:" You know what I mean. Thing is she kept on referring to Lamlani as your boyfriend."

Me:" So you are trying to tell me that she slept with someone she though was my boyfriend?"

Zintle:"Yes!! That's what she does, she likes sleeping with people's boyfriend, especially people that she's close with." My mouth was wide open.

Me:"Your sister is sick! Are you sure nothing is wrong with her?"

Zintle:"I don't even want to know. When did this whole thing happen?"

Me:"Yesterday."

Zintle:"Did you tell Sivuyile?"

Me:"What? No! It's not my place to tell him. "

Zintle:" You need to tell him, cause I know that Barbie doll won't tell her."

Me:"Its not my place."

Zintle:"It is if she going to have sex with Sivuyile after sleeping with her multiple boyfriends, she will come back with diseases and infect Sivuyile who will later infect you."

Me:"Hah! Infect? Now you are scaring me!"

Zintle:"Wena you have to tell Sivuyile about this today. And who knows? You might end up having him to your self." She winked while shoulder bumping me."

Me : "Hay I don't know about that."

Zintle:"Think about it."

Me:" I'm sure my head is big now considering all the things I have to think about." She looked at me for a while before we both burst into laughter.

Zintle:" You are not normal." We laughed. "Girl, I'm hungry. What do you have to eat around here?"

Me:"I don't know, check in the kitchen. I need to take a bath."

Zintle:"Sies! I've been sitting with someone who hasn't touched water."

Me:"Aibo! I did touch water."

Zintle:"When?"

Me:"When I was rinsing my mouth." She laughed out loud.

Zintle:"Just go and take a bath while I make us something to eat." She stood up and went to the kitchen while I went up to my room. I took a short bath, then I wore my leggings and a long sleeved crop top with my sleepers. I tied my braids into a ponytail, then I went downstairs to join Zintle for lunch. She was already eating in the lounge, I took my food in the kitchen before joining her in the lounge. We ate while watching TV. My phone rang, while I was taking a bite of my sandwich, it was Lamlani.

Me:" You have got to be kidding me."

Zintle:"Who is it?"

Me:"Lamlani."

Zintle:"Answer it." It stopped ringing.

Me:"Ehh why?"

Zintle:"Because he didn't do anything wrong to You."

Me:"He slept with Thandi while he was still courting me."

Zintle:" You rejected him."

Me:"not entirely."

Zintle:"Still. Just hear him out."

Me:"I d-" it rang again.

Zintle:"Answer." Sigh.

Me:"Hello." Zintle mouthed 'loudspeaker.' I did as she said and placed the phone on my lap.

Lamlani:"Oh hey."

Me:" You sound surprised."

Lamlani:" Well I didn't think you were gonna answer."

Me:" Why wouldn't I?"

Lamlani:"Well you know, after what happened."

Me:"Whatever happened yesterday was none of my business, I'm not involved in that."

Lamlani:"Still, you shouldn't have seen that. I'm really sorry."

Me:"Like I said before you don't need to apologise to me. It's not like we are dating or something."

Lamalani:"I know, but I was still asking you out, so I shouldn't have slept with your sister wife. That was a really jerk move."

Me:"Then why did you do it?"

Lamlani:"Eish! I don't want to say she seduced me, but she did. She was very persuasive, and I couldn't resist."

Me:"Mmmh I see. Well if that's your explanation Lamlani, I guess this is goodbye."

Lamlani:"Ohh come on Tumi. It was a mistake."

Me:"It was something that should have never happened. You should have known better, Thandiwe is married for heaven's sake. Couldn't you have pushed her away."

Lamlani:"she offered herself to me. I couldn't resist a pussy that I was given on a silver platter." Zintle held her laughter in.

Me:" Well guess what, I can never be in a relationship with someone who can't resist another woman's offering."

Lamlani:"Hawu! I apologised, what more do you want?"

Me:"Nothing! Just stop calling me."

Lamlani:"Futsek ke! I can't i am begging someone like you. You should be doing the begging,not the other way around. All I wanted from you was your pussy. I would never date someone like you nxah!!" Zintle gasped.

Me:"Well Fuck off then!! What makes you think I would beg you? You ain't shit broh! Who do you think you are?"

Lamlani:" Okay, I'm sorry I didn't mean all of that. I j-"

Me:"Oh shut up! You meant every word."

Zintle:"How dare you say that to my friend?! Do you know how lucky you would have been to have a girlfriend like her? Stupid Donkey! Make sure that our paths don't cross, because if they do we will see who will be begging who. Nxah!"

Lamlani:" I'm sor-"

Me:" Why don't you email Jesus that apology, maybe he might forgive you. Uuawathanda amaxolo neh?!"

Lamlani:" I-" I hung up.

Zintle:"How dare he say all of that shit to you?!" Zintle was pissed while I was chilled AF.

Me:" I can't believe I actually kissed that moron! To make matters worse, I danced for him. My special dance moves hle batho." Zintle looked at me like I was going crazy.

Zintle:"Thats all you care about? Did you not hear what he said?"

Me:" I don't really care about all of that, because I knew I wasn't going to sleep with him. And he's only saying all those things because I pied him(rejected him)."

Zintle:" So you are not hurt about what he said?"

Me:"Not really."

Zintle:"Are you sure? Because I'm fuming." I chuckled.

Me:"Yes I am Zee. I'm just glad that he showed me his true colours before I went any further with him."

Zintle:" Well that's a good thing then..... I still hate him though." I laughed.

Me:"Being hateful suits you my friend."

Zintle:"Anyway Thami is hosting a party on Friday, he said I should bring you along with me."

Me:"hawu! Wena you want to party with your boyfriend. What happened to : 'I will never party with my man, because he will kill my vibe?' Huh?" I mimicked her voice. She pushed me lightly.

Zintle:" phela he's the host, so I need to be there as Miss Party. Bitches need to know that he is taken." I laughed

Me:" And he also has to let all these niggas know that you are taken."

Zintle:"Ah.ah. let them know for whose sake? I'm still looking for a husband,that means I can't be with one guy."

Me:" You bitch!" We laughed.

Zintle:"I'm balancing my self. I'm sure he also has a side chick."

Me:"But you don't have a side nigga."

Zintle:"Yes. That's why I need to I need to go to parties without him, so I can scout for my side piece." I laughed out loud.

Me:" You are something else friend."

Zintle:" and you my friend are washing the dishes."

Me:" What? When did we get that point?"

Zintle:"In flexible like that." I chuckled.

Me:"Mxm, flexible wamasimba la." She laughed.

Zintle:"anyway,are you coming with me to the party?"

Me:" You said Friday right?" She nodded "that's like two days from now. Mmmh, I'll see."

Zintle:"I don't even know why I was asking you. You are going to that party and that's that."

Me:" Says who?"

Zintle:"Me! Futhi this is the perfect opportunity for you to meet My Thami."

Me:"Really? Well in that case, I will go with you! I can't believe you've been hiding him from me for such a long time, I only know his name. Vele vele why were you hiding him friend? Is he ugly? Is he old? Oh oh is he white?" She looked at me.

Zintle:"White? Really? A white THAMI?" I laughed " How dumb can you get?" We laughed.

Me:"Ke tla reng? You have been dating this guy for almost a year and I still haven't met him."

Zintle:" Well you will finally meet him on Saturday."

Me:" I can't wait."

Zintle stayed for a few more hours, we were chatting and laughing, I really had the time of my life. She really knew how to cheer me up. Bonus she helped me prepare dinner before she left. Thandi was still not back from wherever she was. I was home alone dancing along to Rihanna and Drake's Work.

"Whuuuuuu!" I quickly stopped dancing and looked behind me, startled. Sivuyile was standing in the middle of the room with his friends, I didn't even hear them walking in.

Themba:"I wouldn't mind walking in to that everyday."

Lungani:"Can I move in here." I was a bit embarrassed.

Ayanda:"I need to sit down and Cath my breath! Can someone open the windows please."

Sivuyile:"Quit it guys!" I was just standing there, not knowing what to do or say.

Nkazimulo:"Someone's jealous." They laughed. They didn't even greet me.

Me:"Hi guys."

Lungani:"Eyy forgive us for being ill mannered, you just caught us by surprise."

Themba:" How are you pretty one?" I blushed.

Me:"Im good and you?"

Themba:"ngi grand mntomuhle.(Im good,beautiful one)" I blushed even more

Ayanda:"Oh My God, she's blushing. Ntwana you better watch out,Themba might sweep her off her feet." The guys laughed, Sivuyile just shook his head. I looked at my self and realised what I was wearing wasn't really appropriate.

Me:"Uhm, it was nice to see you guys. I will be in my room if you need me."

Ayanda:" You are not joining us?"

Me:"No."

Lungani:"Hawu! Why not?" I didn't know how to answer that.

Sivuyile:"She has things to do." I looked at him and smiled a bit.

Ayanda:"Where's Barbie doll?"

Themba:"Can we just talk about that girl from the club and stop talking about irrelevant people." Okay that's my cue to leave. I went upstairs to my room and laid on my bed while chatting to my former school mates and my family members in the family group chat. Few minutes later Sivuyile walked in and sat next to me, he tapped on my ass and I sat up straight.

Me:" You need anything?" He just smiled while staring at me "What?" He shook his head.

Sivuyile:"Nothing. I just missed you today." I blushed, I missed him too but I'm not going to tell him that. "Aww, you didn't miss me?" I chuckled.

Me:" What do you want?"

Sivuyile:" You hurting my feelings." He pretend to cry, I laughed. "You are so cruel, instead of consoling me.you are laughing at me." He laughed. I guess he's no longer angry at me.

Me:"It's bot like you were crying for real."

Sivuyile:" You didn't know that."

Me:"I did!" We laughed.

Sivuyile:"Anyway,could you please make me and the boys something to eat?"

Me:"Okay. I will be there in a few." He leaned forward and gave me a peck on the lips.

Sivuyile:" We still need to talk about what happened earlier today." He stood up and left the room. I took out my track pants and wore it over my leggings.

When I got downstairs, I could hear them making noise in the lounge. I went to the kitchen and dished up for all them, I placed the plates on the tray and took the food to them - I made two trips to the lounge, well three- because I had to take a jug of juice and glasses to them.

Ayanda:" Aww siyabonga makoti." I smiled.

Sivuyile:"Thank you baby." I couldn't help but blush.

Themba:"Hamba baby!" They laughed. I walked backed to the kitchen and dished up for myself before going back to my room. Lamlani has been trying to call me, but I kept on ignoring his calls. I finished eating then I went downstairs to wash the dishes. I went to collect the dirty plates and glasses in lounge, the guys were now sitting and drinking whiskey while watching a soccer match I washed the dishes, cleaned up around the kitchen then I went back to my room. It was already late so I wore my nightdress and got in under the covers.

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

#XOXO.

#WhereIsThandiwe??

#Chapter30

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I was woken up by Sivuyile shaking me, I checked the time it was past 11 at night.

Me:"Mmmh What."

Sivuyile:"We need to talk."

Me:"Now? Let's talk tomorrow please."

Sivuyile:" No,we are going to talk now."

Me:" I'm sleepy Sivuyile." He was spooning me.

Sivuyile:"Tough. I told you a few hours ago that we are going to talk tonight and wena you decided to sleep. That's not my fault." Rude much?

Me:"it is your fault. Was I supposed to stay up and wait for you while you drink with your friends? With no form of entertainment."

Sivuyile:" You have your laptop, you could have watched a movie."

Me:"I know each and every movie on my laptop." I rolled my eyes.

Sivuyile:"Your phone?"

Me:"it's boring. Can we just have this talk so I can go back to sleep." He chuckled.

Sivuyile:" You really do love sleeping just like your brother said." I didn't smile at that. I just maintained my straight face. "O-K-A-Y. I want to talk about us. What's the way forward? Do I tell Thandiwe about us? Or do we carry on keeping it a secrete?" I turned and laid on my back, he had his arm on my stomach while laying on his side.

Me:"I was thinking that maybe we could take time off from the whole thing."

Sivuyile:"I don't think you heard the options,cause if you did you would have heard that I didn't include any time off."

Me:"Why not?"

Sivuyile:"I want us to work on our marriage." I laughed out loud.

Me:"work on our marriage? Are you serious. We don't even know each other that well, you don't have any form of romantic feelings towards me,so what would you want to work on our marriage?"

Sivuyile:"firstly, working on our marriage means we will get to know each other ,secondly we will develop romantic feelings along the way."

Me:"What if you realise you don't like me? You've said so yourself that I'm not your type. How sure are you that you want to work on this marriage?"

Sivuyile:" I'm 1000% sure. I want tgis to work, I want us to work out."

Me:"I don't think you are sure about your decision. We've only been married for a short while, it hasn't even been a month since we got married. I for one,do know that I'm unsure of this whole thing. We

can't keep on hiding this from Thandi,at the same time I don't want to hurt anyone. I think we just both need to cool off a bit, think about this whole thing clearly then take a decision."

Sivuyile:" You mean YOU need to think about the whole,not WE. I've thought about this whole thing,and I know what I want."

Me:"Okay fine, you may know. But I don't know. I don't know whether I want to share my first uhm,I don't know lover, with someone else. I don't know. This whole relationship thing is new to me,and to make matters worse I have to share. It's really too much for me,I'm.just a teenager after all. I really need to think this through."

Sivuyile:"I know this is hard for you,but we can make it work." Iyoh! He's not even suggesting to drop Thandiwe heh at least? Not that I want him to drop her, or do I?

Me:"Please don't put pressure on me. I need to think about this, I need to prepare myself mentally and emotionally for this polygamous marriage. I need time."

Sivuyile:"Are you sure that's the only reason?"

Me:" What other reason would I have?" I asked with a raised eyebrow.

Sivuyile:"I don't know," he shrugged his shoulders. "Maybe, you still want to live your life as a single lady,maybe you still want galavant with different boys. Or maybe you still want to have a boyfriend and be sexed by someone else besides me." TF?! I can't believe he actually said that.

Me:"Ohh so that's what you think about me? You think I'm a bitch? You think i want to sleep around with every boy that I come across?! How dare you say that?"

Sivuyile:" What do you want me to think Lunathi? Huh?! You are not giving me a clear reason as to why you don't want to be with me! And you've always wanted to have a boyfriend!" This guy is rude.

Me:"I gave you a clear reason. It's not my fault that it's not clear enough for you. But it still doesn't justify that you think I'm a bitch!"

Sivuyile:"Don't put words in my mouth! I did not say that"

Me:"not in many words. But you said enough to prove that's what you think."

Sivuyile:"That's not true. Look I'm just trying to make sense of all of this. I want us to have a clear direction."

Me:" And I told you that I need time to think about this. I will let you know when I've come to a decision. Well that was before you called me a bitch."

Sivuyile:"I didn't call you a bitch."

Me:" You did. You know what, just get out of my room. Go sleep in your own room."

Sivuyile:"Hah Lunathi,that room is cold."

Me:"I don't really care. I just want you out of my bed."

Sivuyile:"Okay look,I'm sorry for calling you a bitch. Even though I didn't." He mumbled the last part,but I heard him. "Please don't let me sleep alone."

Me:"Don't apologise if you don't mean it."

Sivuyile:"But I didn't call you a bitch."

Me:"That's what you were insinuating."

Sivuyile:"Okay,I'm really sorry about that. I shouldn't have done it,it was wrong of me. I'm sorry." He kissed my neck. "Do you forgive me?"

Me:"Fine."

Sivuyile:"So can I sleep here?"

Me:"Sho." I turned and faced the other way,he came closer and cuddled me from behind (spooning).

Sivuyile:"So you needing time means no sex?" Duh!

Me:"yes."

Sivuyile:"But we can still share a bed and cuddle right?"

Me:" No. We are going to have no intimate connection or whatsoever."

Sivuyile:" What?!" He let go of me and sat up straight.

Me:"Yes. This is actually the last night we are spending together."

Sivuyile:"You are kidding right?"

Me:"No. Why are you sitting? You are making me cold." He went back to his position.

Sivuyile:"Come on Lunathi, who do you expect me to sleep with during this whole time out?"

Me:"with Thandiwe,duh!"

Sivuyile:"Where is she right now? Mmh."

Me:"Im sure she will be back tomorrow."

Sivuyile:" and if she's not?"

Me:"uzoqina Tata." I closed my eyes. After a few minutes of silence,he whispered in my ear.

Sivuyile:"Since this is our last night together,why don't we make it memorable?" He brushed my thighs pulling up my night dress, I yanked his hand of me.

Me:"mmmhmm. I want to sleep."

Sivuyile:"Come on, I'll be quick."

Me:"No."

Sivuyile:"baby marn." He nibbled on my ear.

Me:"I want to sleep."

Sivuyile:"I will all the work."

Me:"How will I sleep while you are humping on top of me? No."

Sivuyile:"Please." Is he really begging me for a fuck?

Me:"Goodnight Sivuyile."

Sivuyile:"uyandivimba serious baby?(I'm really not getting some baby?)"

Me:"Yes."

Sivuyile:"at least a good night kiss ke." I turned and faced him then I pecked on his lips.

Me:"Happy?"

Sivuyile:" No!" His lips collided with mine and we shared a very intense kiss,it was really nice, it left me with a pounding heart. "Now I'm happy. Goodnight babe." He pulled me to his chest and kissed my forehead while I drifted to lala land.

☆

☆

The following morning, I woke up and went straight to the bathroom to brush my teeth and wash my face. Sivuyile was still sleeping, I shook him awake.

Sivuyile:" What now."

Me:"Aren't you going to work?"

Sivuyile:"No, well not now. I have a meeting at 1 o'clock. Please wake me up at 12."

Me:"12? You want me to sit and do what in this house on my own?"

Sivuyile:"Watch TV babe, I have a headache babe, I just want to sleep."

Me:"Serves you right for drinking too much last night."

Sivuyile:"I wasn't drunk."

Me:"doesn't mean you didn't drink a lot."

Sivuyile:"Can I sleep in peace woman?" I laughed

Me:"maybe you can,in your room" he also laughed. "I guess I should leave you to sleep in peace.... in my room.... on my bed." We laughed.

Sivuyile:" and please pick an outfit for me today and iron it please."

Me:"Okay. Sleep tight."

Sivuyile:"Peacefully you mean." I laughed while walking out the door. I went to the kitchen to prepare myself something to eat in the kitchen, I opted for a cereal since I was not in the mood to make a proper breakfast. I ate my cereal while watching cartoons. I had just put a spoonful of cereal in my mouth when I recieved a call from my mom.

Me:" mama." I said in a chewing tone.

Mom:"Moratuwa waka.(My love)" I swallowed up

Me:"How are you mommy?"

Mom:" I'm good baby, I'm just missing you and your delicious cooking." I chuckled.

Me:"I miss you too mama." I was getting a bit emotional, I really missed my family.

Mom:"When are we seeing you?"

Me:"Today!" I said with a bit of excitement

Mom:"Today?"

Me:"yes and I'm sleeping over."

Mom:"mokhwenyana waka o tla dumela? (Will my son-in-law agree?)"

Me:"Definitely. He will understand that I miss you guys."

Mom:"I guess your brothers will also be coming over. That means I need to prepare a feast."

Me:"They have moved out already?"

Mom:"Yes, they moved out the day after you. Your dad was a bit saddened by that."

Me:"Hawu, I thought he's the one who encouraged them to move out."

Mom:" true,but as a parent you are never ready to let go of your child. He was happy that they are learning to be independent but at the same time he will miss having them around the yard."

Me:"mmmh understandable."

Mom:" So how's marriage life treating you?" I decided to fill her in on everything that was happening, well not entirely everything,just appropriate details. We ended up talking about other things,the conversation lasted for about an hour and a half. I was really happy that I had a conversation with my mom.

I was now bored of sitting in the house on my own, I went up to Sivuyile's room and picked out an outfit for him - casual outfit as he said. I ironed the clothes and placed them on top of the bed. I decided to take a nap since I had nothing to do around the house, I set an alarm for 12 o'clock.

At exactly 12 o'clock the alarm went off, I felt robbed of my sleep. I went to my room to wake Sivuyile up. Instead of waking him up in a proper way, I decided to play music on my phone and I placed on the pillow he was sleeping on. It actually took him a few minutes before he woke up.

Sivuyile:"Mmmh! Why can't you wake me up like a normal person?" I laughed.

Me:"well an alarm wake you up like that mos."

Sivuyile:"well you are a human being,bot a clock." I chuckled. He rose up from the bed and made his way to my bathroom.

Me:"Aibo! Where are you going Mr?"

Sivuyile:"to take a shower Mrs."

Me:"Well you can do that in your own shower. Beside your clothes are in your room."

Sivuyile:"Well you should have brought them here." He entered the bathroom and closed the door behind him, the nerve of this man. Since he didn't make the bed I had no choice but to do t for him. Just as I placed the last pillow on top of the bed, he come out of the bathroom,with a towel wrapped around his waist,his upper body was dripping with water, he's six pack was on another level, really wanted to drool over him but I didn't want to give him that satisfaction.

Me:"Done already? That was a breaking record shower dude." He chuckled.

Sivuyile:"I took a long one yesterday,that should count for something." I laughed out loud.

Me:"Anyway,uhm my mom invited me for dinner tonight. She uh... actually wants me to sleep over." Lies.

Sivuyile:"Really?"

Me:"Yes."

Sivuyile:"Are you sure you are not the one who suggested that idea to her?"

Me:"Yes!" I said being defensive.

Sivuyile:" You can go there for dinner,but you are not sleeping over."

Me:" What? Why not?"

Sivuyile:" Who am I supposed to sleep with when you are not here?"

Me:"Incase you have forgotten,last night was the last time we were sharing a bed."

Sivuyile:"Okay,but I can't stay in this house on my own. It's too big."

Me:" call Thandi and tell to come back."

Sivuyile:"I spoke to her this morning,she said she is only coming back on Sunday,she went to a retreat."  
Mmmh lucky her.

Me:"Ask one of your friends go sleepover."

Sivuyile:"Guys don't do that shit."

Me:"Book a hotel room them."

Sivuyile:"That's wasting money."

Me:"Haiké! What do you want ké? You seem to have a problem with all of my solutions."

Sivuyile:"I want you to come back here after dinner."

Me:"I can't travel at night."

Sivuyile:"I will fetch you."

Me:" No can do. I really need to spend time with my family, I miss them. I feel like I have abandoned them." He laughed.

Sivuyile:"You are so dramatic,it hasn't even been two weeks since you last saw them." I folded my arms and pouted. "You are so cute."

Me:"okay I get that. But I miss them,and I want to spend some time with them. Please,just for one night. Please."

Sivuyile:"Fine! I'll take you there when I get back from my meeting."

Me:"and when is that?"

Sivuyile:"I don't know. Around 2 or 3."

Me:"Hah! It's fine, I'll take a taxi."

Sivuyile:"What?..! A crowned Princess in a taxi? Are you crazy?"

Me:"Well I will Taxify then."

Sivuyile:" No. I will take you there myself."

Me:"Fine." This was a losing battle, So I had to agree to this.

Sivuyile:"Good girl. Let me go and change for work then." He left the room.

o

- 
- 
- 

#FriendshipVibes!

HELLO☐

#Chapter31

- ☐
- 
- ☐
- 

Sivuyile had left for work a few minutes ago. I was channel hopping, I didn't find anything interesting to watch on TV. I was really bored, I just couldn't wait to get him and see my family, I was really excited, I didn't even take a bath, I just wore my long tight fitting dress and sandals. I've been waiting for Sivuyile to come back and take me home, I'm sure he's been gone for a few hours. I check my wrist watch, and No he's has only been gone for 40 freaken minutes. I guess I just want to see myself hugging my mom, my sling bag was already on top of my lap. Ay fuck this, I'm getting out of here. I requested a Taxify to my home, it arrived after a few minutes. I locked the door and bounced.

When I got home mom was busy watering her flowers, I literally ran to her and have a big hug while crying.

Mom: "Oooh Matefa wa mama. (Mommy's cry baby.)" She kossd me all over the face. Call me dramatic or whatever, but once I see my mom after being away from her for a long time, I always cry. I remember this one time in grade 9, we went on a school camp for the weekend, when we came back on Sunday I didn't even wait for Zintle to jump off the bus, I literally ran to the taxi rank and took a taxi home. When I got home, I ran to the and went straight to my mom. I am the last born after all, you can't blame for being a cry baby. Anyway, back to the present.

Me: "I've missed you so much mama."

Mom: "I've missed you too my baby."

Me:"Where's dad?"

Mom:"He's working, but he promised to come back home early just for you."

Me:"olala, I feel so special." She laughed.

Mom:"Bontle is going to join us a bit later ."

Me:"mmmh nice. Anyway, I'm hungry mom. Di teng dijo kamo katlounge? (Is there any food in this house?)"

Mom:"No Punkie. Ever since you left home we've been struggling to buy food. So there's no food in this house." She was being sarcastic, I laughed.

Me:"Sorry heh mama. Kopa dijo?( can I please have some food?)"

Mom:"That's what you were supposed to say in the first place."

Me:"sorry mama."

Mom:"mmmh. Go and make yourself something to eat."

Me:"and I think I'm gonna take a nap after that meal."

Mom:"Noo! No sleeping." I rolled my eyes.

Me:"Iyoh! Okay." I went inside the house to make myself a sandwich and a glass of juice. After eating I went to watch TV.

Few hours later, Bontle walked in and threw herself on the sofa.

Bontle:"Okae Mao?(Where's your mom?)" I laughed.

Me:"Don't let her hear you say that. She said she's going to organise her closet."

Bontle:"Again? Wow. Are you ready for your results?"

Me:" it's too early to say, I still have a few weeks left before I can start stressing."

Bontle:"True that. Lumka and Lulama are coming this side tomorrow,it's going down!"

Me:"What's going down?"

Bontle:"We are going to turn up this festive dummy."

Me:"Ohhh. Do you think abuti Lizwi is going to allow that?"

Bontle:"He's also turning up this festive, so why wouldn't he?"

Me:"mmmh,so le turn up couple vele?" She laughed

Bontle:"Yesss!!"

My phone rang I teruptting our conversation, it was Sivuyile.

Me:"H-"

Sivuyile:" You decided to leave without telling me? I thought I told you I will take you to your mom's house."

Me:" You were taking too long."

Sivuyile:"Well you should have sent me text to let me know that you already left."

Me:" I'm s-" Beep! He just hung up on me. I slowly placed my phone on the couch.

Bontle:" And then? Trouble in paradise?"

Me:"There is no paradise ausi."

Bontle:" What do mean no paradise? What happened to our plan? Operation Seduce him?"

Me:"I don't really wanna talk about that,it's a long story."

Bontle:"Well cut it short then." I sighed

Me:" The plan worked out well, something did happen between us, but before it could escalate to anything serious we decided to call it quits."

Bontle:"What?! Why?!"

Me:"Because...."

Bontle:"Because?! That's not a reason."

Me:"I don't want to talk about hle ausi.(sis)"

Bontle:"Oh hell no,don't give me that. We are going to talk about it now!"

Me:"Not now,or here. What if your brothers walk in on us."

Bontle:"Fine. But we will have this discussion some other time."

Me:"Fine."

Bontle:"Speaking of your brothers, Thabang has a new girlfriend."

Me:" No surprise there,Thabang always has a new girlfriend."

Bontle:"Well this time around it seems serious,he has actually introduced her to the guys."

Me:"Still no surprise there,he introduces all his one night stands to the guys." She kept quiet for a while.

Bontle:"Well Lizwi said he seems very fond of this girl."

Me:"Well I'm not taking it seriously,the only time I will is when he introduces the girl to us - not as his friend but as his girlfriend."

Bontle:"mmmh makes sense. I guess we will have to wait for that moment before we can celebrate."

"Celebrate what?" We turned as my brothers walked in and joined us on the couches.

Bontle:"Non of your business."

Thabo:" You do know that we will find out eventually."

Bontle:"Good luck with that."

Thabiso:"Look at that, our Punkie pie is still intact. I thought you would come back looking ugly,bruises all over your body and eyebags." WTF?!

Me:"What! Why would you think that?"

Thabang:"With Barbie doll in that house,you can never know."

Me:" Aww come on, I would never let another girl abuse me."

Thabo:"Good girl."

Thabang:" and I doubt she would do that,she knows that your brother and sister don't take shiit." I rolled my eyes.

Bontle:"she knows me alright."

Me:" You guys like violence,one would swear that there is no cop in this family."

Thabiso:"That means we have a connection in the station."

Me:" You guys are so cruel, you didn't even give me hugs when you walked in here. All of you!" They laughed.

Bontle:"Don't tell me you are expecting hugs right now."

Me:"I thought you missed me."

Thabo:"We did."

Me:"Then why didn't any of you hug me when you walked in?"

Thabiso:"We were distracted by the celebration talk."

Bontle:"Le rata ditaba too much!"

Thabo:"What's your excuse?"

Bontle:"I was tired." They laughed. "I will hug you when I get a valid reason to stand up from this couch."  
We laughed.

Thabang:"Lazy susu."

Bontle:"Ke tla ho betsa.(I will hit you.)" We laughed. Mom came to the lounge while we were still laughing.

Mom:"My babies." They stood up and hugged their mom. "I've missed you all."

Me:"what do you mean "all". When was the last time you saw them?"

Mom:" I last saw these 3 when they moved out, Bontle yena 2 days ago."

Bontle:"see? Am the only one who hasn't abandoned you mama."

Brothers:"Mxm."

Me:"Bad sons."

Thabang:"Worst daughter."

Me:" I'm married, thats a good excuse."

Thabiso:"Bontle is also married,but she always makes time for mom."

Me:"She stays ten minutes away,plus she has a car."

Thabiso:"mxm." I stuck my tongue out at him. "Ke tla le khaola.(I will cut it.)"

Mom:"Enough of that. Who's helping me with the cooking?"

Them:"Punkie!!"

Me:"Hah!! That's not fair, I'm the youngest therefore I should be treated like an egg." They laughed out loud.

Bontle:"not in this case lil one."

Me:"Well I didn't take a bath, so I need to take one now."

Thabo:"I knew it! No wonder o tene so. (No wonder you are wearing like that.)"

Me:"What's wrong with my outfit?"

Thabo:"Everything."

Me:"mxm, what do you know about girl's clothes anyway?"

Thabo:"Just go and take a bath and change."

Thabang:"And something is starting to smell now." They laughed as I gasped.

Me:"Hah! Mama!"

Mom:"Hay, don't involve me. You will find in the kitchen." She left. I sniffed myself.

Me:"I don't stink."

Thabang:"keep telling yourself that."

Me:"Bontle did you smell anything when you got here?"

Bontle:"yeah, something fishy." They cracked up even more."

Me:" You guys are so cruel. Let me go take a bath."

Thabiso:"Please do, save us from this misery." They are so mean. I stood up and ran to my room, I took of my clothes, wrapped myself with a towel, and went to the bathroom. I decided to take a shower instead of a bath.

After my hygiene process, I went to the kitchen in my long dress to help mom in the kitchen. Surprise Surprise! Mom was no where near the kitchen, instead she was sitting in the lounge chatting up a storm with my siblings.

Me:"Mama, I'm done."

Mom:"Oh baby, everything you will need is on top of the counter. The chicken is next to the sink,already defrosted." What the hell!!

Me:"I thought we were going to cook together."

Mom:"My knee is acting up, I can't stand for too long."

Thabo:"that means you are doing it solo." They laughed. This family is so unfair. I went back to the kitchen and started on the pots. I can't believe my mom tricked me into cooking, at least it's nothing hectic, just chicken stew and rice. Dad walked in the kitchen just as I switched off the stove.

Me:"Daddy!" I gave him a huge hug. He kissed my cheek.

Dad:"Punkie pie. Wena o re lahlile.(You have abandoned us.)"

Me:"That's not true dad. You know I didn't have a car, so I can't come visit you guys all the time."

Dad:"true. But you should tell that husband of yours to buy you a car, we can't go on a week without seeing you." I laughed.

Me:"Or maybe,daddy dearest can buy me that car."

Dad:"Ha ha! Very funny."

Me:"Come on dad."

Dad:"I don't have that kind of money. Besides you are married to a rich family, that shouldn't be a problem for them." With that said he left me in the kitchen bumping into Lizwi. He came straight to me and gave me a hug while spinning me around and kissing my chick.

Lizwi:"The prodigal daughter decided to visit tonight." My family is very dramatic shame.

Me:"Drama!"

Lizwi:"how's my princess doing? You look beautiful, You are actually glowing. Are you pregnant? I hope you are not pregnant!" Jesus!

Me:"Of course not."

Lizwi:"Oh thank God." I shook my head. "Need help with taking the plates to the dining?"

Me:"No, I'll manage." I can't really allow him to do that.

Lizwi:"Great." He looked relieved, I guess he didn't really want to help me, not that am surprised. My family members are lazy,especially my brothers.

Me:"On second thoughts, you can carry the juice to the kitchen please. It's in the fridge."

Lizwi:"Hah!" I laughed. He went to the fridge and took the juice,then he left I followed behind him with our plates. I went back to the kitchen to fetch the food, but first I poured the chicken stew into a big glass bowl, also did the same with the rice. I went back to the dining area with bowls and joined the family in the table. Dad blessed the food,then we dished up and ate. Halfway through the meal,dad decided to drop a bombshell.

Dad:"On Saturday we are all going to Matatiele."

Us:"What?!"

Dad:" You heard me."

Thabang:" Not that place dad, please."

Dad:"Well you have no choice in this matter."

Thabo:"When are we going to come back."

Dad:" I don't know. We might even spend Christmas day there." Amen!

Thabang:" No way!"

Dad:"Yes way!"

Me:"I don't think I will come with you. My in-laws might want to spend Christmas with us."

Dad:"I will speak to them. We are all going to Matatiele and that's final." He stood up and left is Gobsmaacked.

Mom:"Thabang and Lizwi are doing the dishes." She followed her husband.

Thabiso:"I can't believe I might spend the festive season in Matatiele."

Lizwi:"Im sure dad is kidding. He would never do that to us, not when I planned to go all out this festive." So here's the thing about Lizwi, before he actually became Bontle's husband, he was my father's son - not biological son, No. He was/is my dad's best friend's son, unfortunately his parents passed on when he was still young, so dad and mom took it upon themselves to raise him since no one from his family wanted him.

Thabang:"dude you know how he is, he never jokes."

Bontle:"Let's just hope for the best.

Me:"Im excited about this trip."

Thabang:"Of course you are, phela you don't have any festive plans."

Me:"Lucky me." I wanted to laugh, but I knew better.

We were all done with eating, Thabang and Lizwi packed the plates and went to wash them. "Well, I need my beauty sleep, so goodnight fam."

Thabo:"Hawu, we didn't even get time to catch up."

Me:"akere y'all made me cook, thats why."

Thabo:"whatever, I'm sleeping with you tonight."

Thabiso:"Me too."

Me:"Fine by me. Goodnight Bontle." I kissed her cheek and went to my room. I changed into my long PJs and jumped into bed, I zoned out almost immediately. Just as I was about to kiss Aaron Chalmers in my dream, my stupid brothers decided to wake me up. I was so annoyed, but I decided to keep my emotions to myself. We stayed up all night chatting up a storm, it was really fun, I missed them and their silly jokes. Thabo finally admitted that he has a massive crush on Zintle, I laughed so hard when he told me. He said someday he's going to make her his wife, such a big dream,SMH.

o

o

It was midday when I woke up, my brothers were not next to me. I went put of my room to the bathroom, I rinsed my mouth and face before going to the lounge. Only Mom was there, she was dressed in her uniform.

Me:"Afternoon."

Mom:"Hey baby."

Me:" You are going to work?"

Mom:"Yes. I have a 2 o'clock shift."

Me:"Where's everyone?"

Mom:"Dad and Lizwi are at work. I don't know about the others."

Me:" Well I guess I won't see them when I leave."

Mom:"When are You leaving?"

Me:"In an hours time I think."

Mom:"So quick?" She was packing her work bag.

Me:"Yeah, I know. But at least I visited y'all."

Mom:" And I am happy about that. I have to go now. Don't be a stranger no more."

Me:"I won't. Enjoy your day and I love you."

Mom:"I love you too my baby." She kissed my forehead and gave me a long hug before leaving. I guess I'm home alone. I made my self something to eat, then I went to take a long relaxing bath. After bathing, I wore my above the knee summer dress and sandals, I tied my old ultra into a tight pony tail.

"Punkie!" That was Thabo.

Me:"Im coming!" I took my sling bag and went to the lounge, he was with Bontle.

Thabo:"and then?"

Me:" I'm going back to my house."

Thabo:"Already?"

Me:"Yes."

Bontle:"Why?" Huh?

Me:" What do you mean why? I promised Sivuyile that I will come back today."

Thabo:" Well you are not going back now."

Me:"Why not?"

Thabo:"We have plans for the day."

Me:"Which are?"

Bontle:"You'll see. Let's go." I followed behind them to the car, then we drove off. To my surprise we went to the mall, we spent the whole day playing games eating and watching a movie. After a long fun filled day, they drove me to 'my house', unfortunately they couldn't come in with me because Bontle was late for her dinner date with Lizwi.

When I opened the door, I was met by a very loud baby cry. I followed it all the way to the lounge, it was a mess. The lounge was full of baby toys, formula and all sorts of baby stuff. Sivuyile was on his feet busy trying to shush the baby that was on his arms.

Sivuyile:"Thank God you are back." He said when he saw me.

Me:"What's going on here? Who's baby is that?"

Sivuyile:"I will talk to you once she has calmed down. Please help me calm her down." What!

Me:"What? Me? I can't calm down babies." I really have no experience when it comes to babies, no one in my family has had a small baby, I'm the baby of the family.

Sivuyile:" Please Lunathi, just try." My eyes were still wide open when he shoved the baby in my arms. I didn't know what to do with this crying creature, and boy was she loud. I tried moving around the room with her, but it was not helping, instead she cried even louder - I was also close to tears because I was getting frustrated.

Me:"Just check on the internet, we might find something useful." He quickly grabbed his phone.

Sivuyile:" What do I search for?" Really?

Me:"I don't know, try 'What makes babies cry?' Or something." I was really helpless. He pressed his.

Sivuyile:"Okay, I've fed her so she's not hungry, I've changed her diaper.... oh snap."

Me:"Oh snap what?" The baby hasn't stopped crying.

Sivuyile:"Maybe she's feeling hot. Let's take off some of her clothes." I gently placed her on the couch next to Sivuyile and started stripping her. No wonder this child was crying like she was being murdered, she was burning up. She was wrapped around in two very warm baby blankets, she had on a very fluffy romper, underneath it was a short sleeved t-shirt and pants, underneath that was a long sleeved vest( the body suit type.). I left her in a vest, after that she started calming down, I took her and gently pat her on the back while moving around with her, I didn't know what I was doing, I was just winging and it seemed to be working because soon she was fast asleep. Sivuyile quickly made a small bed put of the blankets that were laying around the lounge. I placed the baby on the blankets.

Sivuyile:"Make her lie on her stomach." I looked at him, since when is he an expert on babies. "I searched it on the internet." Oh Good then! I did as he told me before throwing myself on the sofa.

Me:"Were you trying to Braai this baby?"

Sivuyile:" No!" he sat next to me.

Me:"Then why did you cloth her with so many clothes and to make it worse, you wrapped her up in two baby blankets."

Sivuyile:"My mom always tell Lulama to make sure that the baby is wearing warm clothes."

Me:" I'm sure she didn't mean it like that."

Sivuyile:" Well I don't know anything about babies."

Me:" You should have called your sister or mom to find out how to deal with a crying baby."

Sivuyile:"I couldn't do that."

Me:"Why not?" He shrugged his shoulders. "Sivuyile, who's baby is this?" He kept quiet for a while.

Sivuyile:"Mine."

Me:"What?! When did you have a baby? Who is the mother? Where is she?"

Sivuyile:"It's mine okay, I only found out yesterday about her. Her mother is some girl I slept with a few months back."

Me:"Where is she now?"

Sivuyile:"I don't know. I got back from work only to be greeted by a small basket next to the gate, inside the basket was the baby and a letter from the mother. Also a pice of paper that had information about the child's date of birth"

Me:"What did the letter say? Didn't she state where she stays?"

Sivuyile:"No, just that she's moving to another country with her future husband. She can't raise this baby because her fiance doesn't want her."

Me:"Well how sure are you that the baby is yours? You are a Prince she could be tricking you."

Sivuyile:"Immediately after finding the baby, I went to see Themba at the surgery. He advised me to take a DNA, I did that."

Me:"So when are you getting the results?"

Sivuyile:"I got them this morning."

Me:"Already? How?"

Sivuyile:"I have friends who work in the lab, I told them it was urgent."

Me:"So that's your baby? 100% sure?"

Sivuyile:"Yes."

Me:"How old is she?"

Sivuyile:"She's a month old."

Me:"So there's no birth certificate?"

Sivuyile:"No."

Me:"She doesn't have a name."

Sivuyile:"Not yet."

Me:" When did you buy all of this stuff?"

Sivuyile:"Today. I just bought whatever toy I could get my hands on." I can see that.

Me:"So what now?"

Sivuyile:" I don't know. We raise her together I guess." What? I can't raise a baby, I'm a baby myself.

Me:"You are kidding right?"

Sivuyile:"No I'm not. We are married now, what's mine if yours and that means this baby is also yours."  
Haibo!

Me:"I don't know how to raise a baby. I'm only 18."

Sivuyile:"We will learn together babe. We will do this together."

Me:" Maybe you should take her to your mother."

Sivuyile:"No!" Woah! That was a quick answer. "They can't know about this, not yet. No one must know about this, it has to stay between us."

Me:"Well your sisters are coming this side tomorrow. What if Themba runs into them and spills the beans?"

Sivuyile:"He won't. I told him not to tell anyone. This has to be our secret until I find a way to tell them about this, we also have to keep it low key so that the papers don't find out about this. I don't need a scandal right now."

Me:"Fine. So what are we gonna call her? She needs a name. Maybe we should call her Sephiri, since she's a secret." He chuckled.

Sivuyile:" You are crazy."

Me:" we can't shorten it and call he Cici."

Sivuyile:"I think I like Cici more."

Me:"Cici it is then."

My life just took a drastic change, from being a normal teenager to raising a raising a secret baby. I don't think I will be able to raise a baby, I mean what do I know about babies? God where fuck is Thandiwe?!

□

●

□

●

#WTFJustHappened?

#BabyCici

#Chapter32

○

○

●

●

"Sivuyile wake up! Wake up!"

Sivuyile:"What is it?"

Me:" How can you sleep at a time like this?"

Sivuyile:" I'm not sleeping. I was just resting my eyes."

Me:"Could have fooled me. She's finally asleep. I'm also going to sleep now."

Sivuyile:"Goodnight."

Me:"Good morning you mean." Yep, the baby kept us up all night. She finally fell asleep at 5:00. I took the baby's bottle and went up stairs with her in my arms. I placed her on the bed and laid next to her, immediately after closing my eyes I was off.

I woke up to the sound of my ringing phone, the baby was not next to me.

Me:"Mama."

Mom:"Thanks God you are okay. We've been trying to call you the whole of last night, why weren't you answering your phone? In fact why didn't you call me and inform that you arrived safe at home?" Mom is being dramatic.

Me:"Bontle and Thabo dropped me off last night, so they know that I am safe."

Mom:"These stupid kids, I'm going to murder them. Watseba(you know) they told me that they last saw you the night before, bare(they said) they didn't see you leave the house yesterday. I'm going to burn their faces." I laughed.

Me:" You know they like pulling pranks on you mom."

Mom:"They're going to make me age quicker." I laughed. "How are you baby?"

Me:" I'm and you mom?"

Mom:" No, I mean how are YOU in your marriage? Is your husband treating you right? How are you holding up? We didn't get to talk about all of that last night. Are you happy?"

Me:"Yes mom, I think I am. I have nothing to complain about. He's treating me well, me and Thandi also get along - well we don't really get along, but we just stay out of each other's ways."

Mom:"That's good baby. I'm glad that you are happy. I was so worried that you were not going to cope, phela wena you are such a baby." We laughed

Me:" Well I am coping, I guess I have accepted that this is my new life and there's nothing I can do to change it."

Mom:" True baby. And always remember what I told you, then you will survive in that marriage." Mmmh gives me an idea.

Me:"Mom, can I ask you something?"

Mom:"Yeah,sure."

Me:"Let's just say one day,dad comes home with a child and he tells you that it's his child, would you leave him or stay and take care of the baby?"

Mom:"Well it depends..."

Me:"on?"

Mom:"on whether he had the child before we met or after we met. If he had the child before we met and he didn't know about it, then I would forgive him very easily and help him raise the child. If that's

not the case, it would be very hard for me to get over the betrayal - BUT I would never leave him, I love him way too much to do that."

Me:"Wow."

Mom:"Why are you asking all of this? Wait! Does mokhwenyana(son-in-law) have a child?"

Me:"What? No! Well not that I know off."

Mom:"Then why are you asking all these questions if that's not the case?"

Me:"No, thing is I was watching a movie that had a similar story line. I started asking myself what I would do if such a thing would happen to me."

Mom:"ohhh. I was really worried, I thought you were going to say that he has a child." I faked a laugh

Me:"No,not at all."

Mom:"well you don't have to worry about your husband having a kid outside of your marriage, he looks like a very responsible guy." If only she knew.

Me:" You can never know mom. Well mom let's say the same thing happens to me, what advice would you give me?" She kept quiet for a while.

Mom:"I would tell you to listen to your heart, it will always lead you to the right decision." Listen to my heart how? Because all I can hear is ghu-ghu-ghu.

Me:"oh well. Let's just hope and pray that I never come across that situation." Fake laugh again.

Mom:" I'm certain you won't. I have to go baby, I'm taking out your dad for lunch."

Me:"olala wena na."

Mom:"nna Moghel!" We laughed. My mom can be really weird.

Me:"oh well, goodbye then mom. Enjoy your lunch and give dad my love."

Mom:" Will do so baby. I love you."

Me:"I love you too Moghel." We laughed again before hanging up. I got off the bed and went to the bathroom to rinse my mouth and face, I walked back to my room and made the bed before going downstairs to the lounge. That's where I found Sivuyile trying to play with his daughter, well he was busy making cute sounds and calling her with pet names.

Sivuyile:"Look who decided to wake up, yep it's mommy." Mommy? I'm mommy now? That was fast.

Me:"hello." I said awkwardly.

Sivuyile:" How did you sleep?"

Me:"like a baby. Mmmh she's well behaved today."

Sivuyile:"wait until it gets dark."

Me:"She will start wailing like a widow." He laughed.

Sivuyile:"That's mean."

Me:"and I'm hungry."

Sivuyile:"Your food is in the microwave."

Me:"You cooked?"

Sivuyile:"Of course I did, what do you take me for?" I chuckled as I made my way to the kitchen. I opened the microwave and took out a plate that was covered with another plate. When I uncovered it, I was met by burnt eggs, burnt sausages and tomatoes. Who burns eggs bathong? I mean that's the simplest thing to cook. I unloaded the whole plate of food in the trash can and made myself a fresh sandwich with juice. After eating I placed my plate in the sink and went to join father and daughter in the lounge.

Sivuyile was busy taking pictures of Cici, when his phone started ringing.

Sivuyile:"Lulu." His sisters must have arrived. "What?! No! I mean, we are not home..... I took my wife out." Out se voet. "We will only be back late at night.... I'm sorry sis, I guess I will see you guys tomorrow..... I love you too..... Will do." He hang up.

Me:"They wanted to come here?"

Sivuyile:"Imagine!"

Me:" You need to tell them."

Sivuyile:"I will. Just not now."

Me:"Did you bath the baby?"

Sivuyile:"No, I just changed her nappy."

Me:"Where did you learn how to do that?"

Sivuyile:"YouTube."

Me:"Why didn't you bath her?"

Sivuyile:"Because I can't."

Me:"Dude, You the internet, YouTube where you learnt how to change her nappy. Wait! Are you trying to tell me she hasn't taken a bath since the day she got here?" He scratched his head. "Unbelievable. Did you at least buy the things she will need to bath?"

Sivuyile:" No." Amen! "I only bought the toys."

Me:" Well we need to go and buy the things she will need."

Sivuyile:"We can't be seen in public with her." I kept quiet and started thinking about what we are going to do.

Me:"I'll go to the store, you stay here with the baby."

Sivuyile:"What? No!"

Me:"What do you mean no? It's your baby, you qill look after her."

Sivuyile:"She's OUR baby now."

Me:"We didn't use OUR sperms when she was made."

Sivuyile:"I thought we are in this together."

Me:"We are. I was just making it clear an which aide ahe falls on biologically." That was stupid.

Sivuyile:"Fine you can go. I'll stay."

Me:"Awesome. Let me go and take a bath." I ran up to my room, took off my clothes and then I went to take a shower. After the hygiene process, I wore my black high rise jean, plain white short sleeved T-shirt which I tucked in, and my black and white Addidas sneakers. My hairs style from yesterday was still intact, so I just sprayed my hair and brushed. Applied a black matte lipstick, I took my white sling bag and puffed my perfume before walking out.

Sivuyile:" You look pretty."

Me:"Oh why, thank you dear husband." We chuckled. "I'm ready to go. I just need to request an Uber."

Sivuyile:" No need for that, I'll take you to the mall."

Me:"And the baby?"

Sivuyile:" She's coming with." Huh?

Me:"I th-"

Sivuyile:"We will use the range rover, the windows are dim. We will remain in the car while you go inside to shop."

Me:"Okay. Let's go then." He stood up, took the baby's bottle and his car keys while I carried the baby. "Aren't you going to wear a T-shirt?" He was shirtless.

Sivuyile:" No need, it's not like I'm going to leave the car." I looked at him. "Don't worry, no one will see your assets." WTF.

Me:"Mxm." We locked the door and got in the car then we drove off. "What day is it today?" I was sitting in the back seat with Baby Cici.

Sivuyile:"Wednesday."

Me:"Oh shit!"

Sivuyile:" What?"

Me:" I'm going to Matatiele on Saturday."

Sivuyile:"Matatiele? To do what there?"

Me:"It's my dad's hometown. We only go there when there's a traditional ceremony that's going to take place. But dad didn't exactly say what's happening this time around."

Sivuyile:"When are you going to come back?"

Me:"He didn't say. He said we might spend Christmas there."

Sivuyile:" What? That's absurd. Your dad knows that you are married now, that mean you have to spend your Christmas with your new family."

Me:" Well he said he will speak to your father about this."

Sivuyile:" You are not married to my father."

Me:"He is the King."

Sivuyile:"This is short notice. Christmas is in 2 weeks."

Me:"Maybe I will be back by then. We never spend our Christmas in Matatiele."

Sivuyile:"There's first time for everything."

Me:"While we are on that. You need to find a nanny, you won't cope with Cici on your own."

Sivuyile:"WE need to find a nanny."

Me:"Yeah. WE. You also need to tell your parents about her soon. Christmas is almost here."

Sivuyile:"I just try and convince them to spend it that side."

Me:"Meaning?"

Sivuyile:"I will convince them to spend Christmas that side, while I spend it this side."

Me:"Your mom won't agree to that."

Sivuyile:"I will say I'm going to be busy at work."

Me:"Its your dad's company, that means he knows everything. That definitely won't work."

Sivuyile:"I have my own company."

Me:"I thought you said the surgery is still new. Come up with something a bit realistic." He looked like he was thinking.

Sivuyile:"I got it! I will say I want to spend more time with you, without any disturbance." LAME!

Me:" Another obstacle, what are you going to do about Thandi?"

Sivuyile:"Leave that one to Me."

Me:"no I want to know your solution to that big, no massive problem." We entered the mall and parked the car.

Sivuyile:" I'll just buy her tickets to go somewhere, maybe Paris or Mauritius."

Me:"Oh wow that's nice, Thandi gets to go to on a holiday while I'm stuck here helping you hide a baby. Really nice."

Sivuyile:"I know it's not fair, but please try to understand."

Me:"Understand what? That all you see in me is a wife who's going to raise your babies, while your trophy wife cruises away in other countries? Huh?"

Sivuyile:" No of course not, I see beyond that when I see you. Thing is the baby was conceived when you and I were not married, I think we didn't even know each other back then. With Thandiwe, we were engaged when it happened. She's going to feel hurt and betrayed,so that might make her resort to getting revenge because of hurt. She might go to the papers, and I don't need a scandal right now, I'm in a middle of a big deal. She might also tell my parents which is something I don't want to happen. I'm sorry babe, but I have to do this." I sighed.

Me:"Fine, I understand."

Sivuyile:"That's why I lo- uhm like you. You are so selfless and understanding not forgetting supportive." I rolled my eyes while smiling.

Me:"Mxm, just give me your card and let me go buy Cici's stuff." He took out his card and gave it to me.

Sivuyile:"Do you know what you have to buy?"

Me:"No, I will search on the internet."

Sivuyile:" You do know that it doesn't help sometimes right?"

Me:" I will take my chances. Here." I handed him the baby. "I will be back in an hour."

Sivuyile:"Hour?!"

Me:"yes. Gosh you like complaining. Pin?"

Sivuyile:"9309." I took my sling bag and made my way inside the mall. Where do I start? My God. Let me go to SPAR. I took the trolley and started pushing it along the aisles. I started in the soap cosmetics aisle, took 5 bars of Johnson's baby soap, vaseline, baby oil, baby powder and other baby cosmetics. While I was moving along the aisles searching on the internet, some lady came closer to me and looked at me with a smile, she looked like she was in her late twenties.

Lady:"Oh my God it's you." I faked a smile cause I didn't know what she was talking about.

Me:"Yeah." I said awkwardly. "Hello." I smiled, genuinely this time.

Lady:" You look much ore young and pretty in person."

Me:"Thank you sisi. You also look beautiful."

Lady:"Coming from the future queen, I will definitely cherish that." Ohhh. I laughed.

Me:" You really are beautiful sisi."

Lady:"Thank you. My name is Nosipho."

Me:"Bo-"

Nosipho:"Boitumelo. Everyone knows who you are." Of course, I smiled. "Wow! I see the Prince has scored already. There's a bun in the oven." Bun? Score. She pointed at the trolley when she saw my confused look.

Me:"Oh that! No! No." Time to lie. "Well,this is for a friend of mine. She recently had a baby and she's struggling to buy the baby's necessities so I'm only helping her."

Nosipho:" What happened to the baby daddy?" This girl!

Me:"No where to be seen. You know how the dead-beat baby daddies are."

Nosipho:" You can say that again. Mine also left me while I was heavily pregnant with our son." Shame man.

Me:"Sorry. That must have been hard for you."

Nosipho:"It was. But at least I had the support of my family."

Me:"Well my friend's parents threw her out when they found out about the baby." Okay maybe I was taking it a bit too far. Way too far!

Nosipho:"OMG! That's horrible. How is she coping with all of this?"

Me:"She will be fine, she's strong that one. She has me."

Nosipho:"She's really lucky to have you." Bing! An idea.

Me:" You said you have a baby right?" She nodded. "Then maybe you can help me with the rest of the shopping.... thats if yiu don't mind"

Nosipho:"Of course I don't mind." She said with excitement in her voice.

Me:"Thank you sisi." She smiled. She led the way and I followed behind her with the trolley. We bought everything she said the baby might need, from cosmetics to food, nappies and medicine. I also bought her a few groceries just to thank her for helping me, she was really grateful.

Me:"Thank you so so much sisi. You have no idea how much you have helped me. My friend will really appreciate these things. May God bless you."

Nosipho:"God will definitely bless you. What you are doing for your friend shows what a good person you are, you are a remarkable lady." Now I was feeling bad because I was lying about the whole 'friend' story. We shared a hug before going our separate ways. I pushed the trolley all the way to the car, I knocked on the window alerting Sivuyile to open the boot, instead he rolled down the window.

Sivuyile:"Get in, I will pack the items in the boot."

Me:"No it's fine. I still need to go back."

Sivuyile:"To do what?"

Me:"To buy her clothes. What size does she wear?"

Sivuyile:"Yesterday, I bought her 2-3 months and they fit her very well."

Me:"She's a big girl."

Sivuyile:"Just like mommy." I gave him a stare cause I knew he was talking about me. He laughed.

Me:"mxm." I went to the boot and packed the plastics neatly in there, after I was packing I closed the boot and went to knock on the window indicating that I was leaving. I went straight to Ackermans, I always see beautiful baby clothes when I am there. I was planning on buying a few clothes, but I fell

inlove with almost everything I landed my eyes on. I bought a lot of clothes, baby towels,bathing towels,socks,shoes and hats. I paid and made my way to Woolworths to buy more baby blankets, a bath tub for the baby and a few clothes - Woolworths is expensive My God. Cici is way too young to wear such expensive clothes. When I was done I was dog tired, my feet were killing me. I got to the car, I put the plastics on the front seat, others were in the back seat. I made sure to leave space for me and Cici.

Sivuyile:"Woah! Did you buy the whole mall?" Mxm.

Me:"Just give me the baby and drive." He laughed.

Sivuyile:"I need food. KFC to be exact."

Me:" I'm not getting out of this car, I'm tired."

Sivuyile:"Don't worry I will go there myself."

Me:" You are half naked."

Sivuyile:"Ohhh yeah, I can't... oh better yet I can, maybe the cashier might end up giving me free meat." WTF.

Me:"No, you are not going in there like that. I will give you my T-shirt if u have to."

Sivuyile:"Why? You scared they might drool over your assets?"

Me:"No! I just don't want you to see you in the papers. You said you don't want negative press right?"

Sivuyile:"Trust me, this will get me some positive press." Why me dear Lord?

Me:" We will order in Sivuyile hle batho."

Sivuyile:" You better not forget."

Me:"I won't. Let's go now, before missus gets cranky."

Sivuyile:"True. At least she's sleeping now."

Me:"Unlucky for her cause I'm going to wake her up when we get home." He laughed.

Sivuyile:"Bad mom." We drove off.

When we got home, I carried Cici inside the and retired on the sofa with her. This sneaky baby was still asleep, am sure she's going to be screaming the whole night and we won't get any sleep. Sivuyile walked in with a few plastics, he kept going back to fetch more and more. When he was done from fetching the last load he sat down next to me.

Sivuyile:" I'm tired." Excuse me?

Me:" I'm the one who's suppose to say that." He chuckled. "Time to bath the missus." I passed her to him. "Wake her up, while I watch a video on YouTube."

Sivuyile:"Video?"

Me:"On how to bath a baby." I took my phone and googled videos on bathing a month old baby. After watching it for a few minutes, I prepared her bathing essentials, went to the Kitchen with the bath tub, I boiled water using the Kettle. I poured the hot water in the tub, mixed it cold water, I felt the temperature of the water with my elbow as instructed by the video, once I felt the temperature was warm I took the tub and went back to the lounge.

Sivuyile:"Are you sure you know what you are doing?" He had already undressed the baby.

Me:"Yes. I think so. I will just follow the instructions on the video. Give her to me."

Sivuyile:"Mmh,sizobona.(We shall see.)" He gave me the baby, that was busy wiggling and making baby sounds,she sounded do cute. I washed her, making sure I use as little water as possible, I placed her in the tub, I washed her whole body making sure that she doesn't fall off. She was actually excited about this bath, she was just making her normal baby sounds.

Me:" Please pass me the baby's towel." I looked up only to find that this fool was taking pictures of me.  
"What are you doing?"

Sivuyile:"Taking a video." He passed me the towel. I placed baby Cici on the towel , I moved to sit on the couch and wiped her gently with the towel. Damn I was so sweaty! I lotioned Cici and dressed her warmly, no not her dad's type of warmly a normal type of warmly. I swear to God I saw a smile when I finished dressing her, I guess she was showing her gratitude to me for bathing her,Lol. I gave her to her father because I wanted to tidy up around the lounge. Sivuyile was just sitting there and watching me with a smile while I slaved away, I can't believe this guy. He didn't offer me a hand, sies.

I threw my self on the couch when I was done with everything. I was really tired.

Sivuyile:"Are you sure you don't have experience with babies?"

Me:"100% sure. It's my first time."

Sivuyile:" Well you are doing great." I'm also surprised at myself, I guess I'm not that bad after all.

Me:"Thanks. I'm so tired, I just need my bed right now."

Sivuyile:"Aren't you hungry?"

Me:"No, I'm tired. I will make her bottle before going to sleep. Ooh You also need to make a birth certificate for her since her mother didn't leave her with one."

Sivuyile:"Yeah, we are going to the Home Affairs tomorrow."

Me:"We?"

Sivuyile:"Yes."

Me:"Mmh okay." I went to the Kitchen to make Cici's bottle before retiring to my room. I'm not cooking today, I am way too tired. The minute my body collided with my bed, I dozed off..

☆

☆

☆

☆

#ParentHood.

#Chapter33

- 
- 
- 
- 

My body was tired! It hurts as hell, I guess it reacting to the fact that I haven't slept two nights in a row. Today was the day we were going to the Home Affairs to apply for Cici's birth certificate. I started preparing a bath for Cici, her things were all in the room downstairs, so I didn't really need to go up stairs to get them. She was already up and playing on her own. After bathing her, I dressed her in her white long sleeved vest,white leggings and her pink dress with warm socks and tiny baby shoes. She looked so pretty. By the time I was done with everything, I was dog tired. I had to wake Sivuyile up to watch her while I get ready.

Me:" Wake up."

Sivuyile:"Already?"

Me:"Yes. Take her, I need to go get ready. And please feed her so long."

Sivuyile:"Why don't I go get ready first,while you feed her."

Me:"Why?"

Sivuyile:"Because you take hours to get ready." I looked at him for a while.

Me:"Fine. But hurry up."

Sivuyile:"Don't I always?" He stood up from the couch and went upstairs.

Me:"you hungry baby? Guess what I have for you, yummy veges. Yes I do... look at that beautiful smile." I kissed her cheeks. I picked up a pumpkin purity for her, and started feeding her. She didn't like it one bit, she kept on spitting it on her dress, the dress was now orange, why didn't I put a bib on her though. "You are such a messy eater. Now I have to change you." Sivuyile came back while I was trying to clean myself up.

Sivuyile:"I'm done!"

Me:"That was quick, are you sure you touched the water?" He laughed.

Sivuyile:"And then,what happened here?"

Me:"I guess little miss doesn't like veges, she spat the whole purity out. I forgot to put a bib on her, now her whole dress is dirty." He chuckled and took his daughter.

Sivuyile:"She's not like her daddy then cause daddy loves his veges." He said while he held her up in the air, she loved it cause she was smiling very widely.

Me:"Just change her into something clean, and feed her her bottle. She didn't eat much."

Sivuyile:" You can do all that when you come back." Wait what?

Me:"I'm sure you can manage Sivuyile, it's not a lot to do."

Sivuyile:"I'm not sure if I will be able to dress her properly, what if I told her roughly while trying to dress her." Is he serious?

Me:"Well you will be gentle."

Sivuyile:"no, I don't trust myself. You will do it when you come back." I looked at him in disbelief, I thought we were gonna help each other with Cici but it seems like I'm doing all the work. "Pretty please." He made a puppy face.

Me:"What's gonna happen when I'm not here? Who are you going to beg with that face? I'm leaving in a few days so you need to learn how to do this, unless you get a nanny like I suggested."

Sivuyile:"And there's that. Do you really have to go?"

Me:"Yes. Something serious must be going down there, cause we never go Matatiele. Maybe there's a traditional ceremony taking place."

Sivuyile:"But I'm sure your family wouldn't mind you missing it, I mean you are married now."

Me:"Excuse me? If my presence wasn't that important then my dad wouldn't have asked for permission from your dad for me to go with them. And I am going shame."

Sivuyile:"Come Lunathi, what about us? You can't leave us like this?"

Me:"Get a nanny."

Sivuyile:"I can't do that before I tell my parents about the baby, what if that person blabs to the press?"

Me:"Then tell your parents."

Sivuyile:"Not yet."

Me:"Then you are on your own bhuti." He looked at me.

Sivuyile:"Come on Lunathi, do it for me and Cici."

Me:"I've been doing a lot for you and Cici these past two days, my aching body is proof of that."

Sivuyile:"a little sacrifice won't hurt you." I was getting pissed off now.

Me:"I'm already sacrificing a lot. I'm sacrificing my social life, my sleep,my energy, I'm already doing a lot for your baby. I can't sacrifice important family things."

Sivuyile:"My baby? Wow! I thought she was our baby."

Me:"She's your baby! I wasn't there when you decided to shove your dick in her mother without a condom!" Maybe I shouldn't have said that, but he's selfishness was pissing me off.

Sivuyile:"What happened to being in this together?"

Me:"Your selfishness happened, I haven't slept in two days because of your baby, you keep on sleeping at night and leaving me to take care of her, you don't help me and now I'm asking you to do a simple thing, you can't do that you want me to do it for you!. You acting like she is my baby while she is yours, and now you want me to not go to a important family gathering because you don't want to take care of your own daughter?! That right there is being selfish!." I was shouting.

Sivuyile:" Well that's what you do when you are married! You make sacrifices! You compromise!" He was also shouting making me even more mad.

Me:"I will NEVER sacrifice my family for this shame of a marriage!!"

Sivuyile:"Wow! Now I know why me and you will never be romantically involved, you are too much of a brat and way too childish!!" Did he just call me a brat?. I was gobsmacked, my mouth was wide open. He sat down next to his daughter and started taking off her clothes. I decided to close my mouth and go upstairs to get ready for our journey. I went straight to the shower and took a short one, I was crying in between the shower, God I'm such a cry baby. I don't even know why we were fighting, what were we even fighting about. I can't believe I said Cici is his baby only, I didn't mean that, yeah sure I'm not ready to be a mom, but I was warming up to having baby Cici as my baby. As much as I was wrong to say all that about Cici, he was also wrong about calling me a brat and being childish, I'm not a brat. I guess the stress of not sleeping for two days got to me. I lotioned my body and wore my long summer dress and sandals, I tied my hair into a neat bun. Puffed a bit of perfume before taking my sling bag and going to the lounge. Surprisingly there was no sign of Sivuyile and Cici in the lounge nor the kitchen, in fact Cici's bag was gone and so were the car keys. I can't believe he actually left me behind just because of a small argument, okay it wasn't small but it was big either. I threw myself on the sofa and breathed out loud. I took out my phone and sent him a text :

"You could have told me that you don't want me to come with you, you know." Sent!

I stood up and went to make myself something to eat, I was very hungry. I made myself a greasy sandwich with juice. I really need to apologise when he comes back, but he must also apologise to me for all that he said. After eating I went back to lounge to watch some TV, I need something that will take my mind off things, a great comedy movie will do.

□

□

I guess I fell asleep while watching the movie, because I woke up to the sound of Sivuyile's laughter. He was laughing while looking at his phone. I sat up straight and cleared my throat so that he can notice my presence he took his eyes from his phone for a second, then he went back to it again. I realised that baby Cici was not in sight.

Me:"Where's Cici?" He looked at me.

Sivuyile:"Not that it's any of your business, but she's with someone who doesn't consider her as a burden." Oh my God.

Me:"About that, I'm really sorry I said that. I didn't mean all of that. I'm really really sorry." I said after a few seconds of silence.

Sivuyile:"I don't have time for this. I need to go fetch my daughter." He stood up from the couch.

Me:"wait! Sivuyile we need to talk about what happened early."

Sivuyile:"We don't have anything to talk about." He made his way to the door, but he stopped halfway and turned to look at me. "Matter of fact, we do need to talk. Yeah, let's talk about how you don't respect me, mas'thethengalonto yoba xawuthetha nam, uthetha engathi wehla emthini. First of all and'yontanga yakho mna Lunathi(I'm not your age mate.), I'm your brother's age mate, second of all I'm not your friend, so you don't get to talk to me anyhow you please. You see the way you spoke to me today showed me how much little respect you have for me, it showed me that we have no boudries between us." I was looking down this entire time. "You said you want to talk, so let's talk." He was being off topic though, that's not what I wanted us to talk about. He was so calm,yet firm.

Me:"I'm s-"

Sivuyile:"Save it!" Hawu he said we must talk mos. "I don't want to hear your apology. From now on, you are going to address me with respect, you are going to show me respect the way a wife is supposed to respect her husband. If you can't respect me as your husband then please respect me for the sake of our marriage. Mna nawe asilingani sisi." With that said he turned and walked away. Iyoh, this guy is full of surprises today. Dis I piss him off that much? He didn't even wanna hear my apology, damn! He didn't even apologise for what he said. At this point I didn't know what to do.

o

●

SIVUYILE

I can't believe we just had our first major fight. I know I shouldn't have called her a brat, but she pissed me off when she called my baby a burden. I mean if she didn't want to take care of her she should have said from the get go, right? Well maybe not. After our argument, I decided to go to home affairs on my own, I applied for my baby's birth certificate, she was no longer baby Cici, she was now Chulumanco Moratuwa Dlamini. I gave her a Sotho name because I wanted her to have a sense of connection with Lunathi's culture, plus Lunathi once mentioned that if she had to change her name, she would be Moratuwa. When I came back from home affairs I went straight to Themba's home in Soweto, his mom called me and told me that he wanted to see the baby. Yes she knows about the baby because my dear friend Themba cannot keep a secrete from his mom. I parked outside the gate, took my sleeping beauty from her car seat and her bag. I locked the car and made my way inside the yard.

Me:"Knock knock." Themba came to the door.

Themba:"since when do you knock?" I chuckled and entered.

Me:"I have manners, unlike you."

Themba:"Yeah right. She's sleeping? I can't get over her cuteness."

Me:" What do you know about cute babies?"

Themba:"Fuck off."

"Not in front of the baby." That was Themba's mom.

Me:"Mommy."

T'smom:" Hello my baby." She gave me a side hug since I was carrying Chulu. "Ahhhh, look at this cute thing in your arms." She gently took her out of my arms and went to sit down on the sofa.

Themba:"I know right, she's way too cute to be this fu- uhm, this guy's baby."

T'smom:"Her mother must be a beauty." Themba and I looked at each other awkwardly.

Me:" What are you trying to say about my looks mommy?" She laughed.

T'smom:" I'm sure you know what I mean. I'm waking her up." She gently slapped my baby with her fingers, it took a while before the sleeping beauty turned to a screaming queen. "Oouuu she's a screamer." Okay that sounded wrong. "Give me her bottle." I took it out of the bottle and handed it to her.

Themba:"no wonder you never get some sleep, she's louder yoh. I don't think I'm going to have a baby anytime soon."

T'smom:"Excuse me?"

Themba:"serious, I can't be up all night looking after a human who cries everyone he or she wants something." I laughed.

T'smom:"Sivuyile is actually setting a great example for all of you."

Themba:"and what example is that? To have unprotected sex?" I laughed out loud.

T'smom:" No, building a family."

Themba:"how is it building a family when the baby momma is not one of his wives?" I gave him a stern look, he shrugged his shoulders. WTF is Themba doing, he's mom is gonna put two and two together and realise who the baby momma is.

T'smom:" What?! I thought this was the Barbie doll's baby. I was about to ask how you convinced her to carry your seed, she doesn't seem like the type that would want to carry the baby. So who's the baby's mother? Are your wives welcoming to the baby?"

Me:" Well, Thandi is not here at the moment, but Lunathi has been helping me take care of her."

T'smom:"Lunathi as in your new wife?"

Me:"Yes."

T'smom:"speaking of which, when am I meeting her? I mean I've met all your girlfriends but I haven't met her." Ey san.

Me:"if you had come at the wedding like you promised to, you would have met her."

Themba:"Thank You!"

T'smom:"Thank you wani wena?" We laughed. "I told you I had to work on the day of your wedding."

Themba:" Well read the papers, you will see her picture there." She threw a paper that was lying on the coffee table at him.

T'smom:"I'm not talking to you sishimane!" I laughed out loud.

Themba:"You are so brutal mom." I was still laughing.

T'smom:"What's her name?"

Me:"Who? My wife?"

T'smom:" No your mom. Kanti who are we talking about?" I chuckled, yathand'uphoxa lo mama.

Themba:"Mom, he told you his name when you were asking him about the welcoming and all."

T'smom:"Again, I'm not talking to you. Futhi I'm not asking about her marital name, I mean her identity before she got married to Sivuyile."

Themba:"Heeh! Hamba identity." We laughed.

Me:"Her name is Boitumelo Mokoena."

T'smom:"Mmmh, yazi I have a colleague whose daughter was getting married to a prince few weeks ago, her name was also Boitumelo and my colleague's surname is Mokoena." Really? Themba's mom is a nurse and so is Boitumelo's mom.

Me:'That's the one."

T'smom:"Oh my God, hay your ancestors have really blessed you my child. That gurl is a gem, she's respectful and very beautiful. I actually wanted to set her up with Themba before I found out she was getting married."

Themba:"Ahh mama! Why did you take to long to do that, look now she's taken." We laughed.

Me:"Whether she was with you or not, I was still gonna wife her."

Themba:"mxm."

T'smom:"hay thers no need for me to meet her, cause I know her she's a good girl. You are very lucky to have someone like her."

Me:"You really like her neh?"

T'smom:"She's a good person, with a big heart. I'm not surprised that she's actually helping you take care of the baby." Wow.

Themba:"lyoh, I'm sure your cheeks hurt as fuck." I didn't even realise I was smiling ear to ear.

T'smom:"This child looks familiar. She actually resembles someone I know." Oh my God, here it comes. "What did you say your baby momma's name was again?"

Themba:"Uh, he didn't tell you."

T'smom:"No marn. I know this child's mother." No! No! No!

Themba:"Uhm, no you don't." We were now sweating a bit. "Ehh, ntwana Ayanda said he wants to see us at lunch time remember?" He gave me the look, ohh I guess this is his escape plan.

Me:"Ohh yeah. We should go there now."

Me:"Mommy do you mind watching her for me?"

T'smom:"Of course not, you guys can go." Thank God.

Themba:"see you in a few hours." We quickly went out to the car.

Me:"phew! That was close." I said as we drove off.

Themba:"tell me about it."

Me:"do you think she will work out who the mother is?"

Themba:"of course she will, mom is very good with faces."

Me:"hopefully she doesn't, because that would screw me."

Themba:" You would have to tell Boitumelo the truth."

Me:"Which is something I'm not willing to do. So where to now?"

Themba:"Lets go disturb Lungani at work."

Me:"that will piss him off."

Themba:"Which is why we should do it." I looked at him and laughed a little.

We drove to Lungani's workplace, unfortunately for us he was out of town in a meeting. We then decided to go and disturbed Ayanda at his work, he was more than happy to be disturbed, that how

much he doesn't like his job. We went out for lunch and a few drinks, Themba's "girlfriend" decided to spoil the fun by asking to see him, so we had to finish up and go. I dropped Ayanda off at his workplace then I went to drop Themba at his apartment before u headed home. When I got home, there she was sleeping on the sofa, damn! She has a big butt. I kept my self company by watching a few funny videos on YouTube, I guess my laugh woke her up. This girl is really beautiful, I didn't want her to notice that I was looking at her, I kept on stealing glances at her. The moment was ruined by her apologising about earlier, I was not in the mood for all of that. I was really hurt about what she said about my baby, she might have bot meant it, but she said it. I also don't like the way She spoke to me, she needed to know how I felt about her disrespect. After telling her how I felt, I took my car keys and left the house. I sent Themba a message informing him that I'm on my way to fetch him, I also told him to bring me an apple. When I got to his apartment he was already standing outside the gate, he got in the car and we drove off to his mom's house. I was eating my apple while driving.

Themba:"Dude, you gonna cause an accident."

Me:"By eating an apple? Really?"

Themba:"Yes, you can eat and drive. Give me that Apple."

Me:"I knew that you wanted it for yourself."

Themba:"No, I just want to hold it for you while you are driving. You will get it back when we get home."

Me:"Nope, I'm cool." He chuckled.

Themba:" You are stingy." I laughed.

Me:"I knew it!" We laughed.

Themba:"How's Boitumelo? How is she coping with being an instant mom?"

Me:"She's not coping at all, she actually said my baby is a burden."

Themba:"Woah! When did she say all of this?"

Me:"This morning."

Themba:"why didn't you tell me this earlier on?"

Me:" I didn't wanna talk about it."

Themba:" I don't blame her. She's only 18, and she has been treated like a baby her whole life, obviously she knows nothing about babies."

Me:"But that doesn't give her the right to call my child a burden. She also said that she wasn't there when I decided to shove my dick in Cici's mom's hole." He laughed out loud.

Themba:"She said that?" I nodded. "Way to go Tumi!" He laughed again.

Me:"I kinda called her a spoilt brat."

Themba:"You did what?!"

Me:"I was pissed off dude, it was in the heat of the moment."

Themba:"Nah bro. That was wrong of you, how can you call her a spoilt brat when she has been so supportive towards this whole situation."

Me:"I know I did a fucked up thing. I shouldn't have said that."

Themba:"Damn right you shouldn't have. You need to apologise to her."

Me:"I will." I parked the car and we went in. The minute I opened the door, I was met by a slap! Themba also recieved his when he got it.

T'smom:"That's Lusanda's daughter right?!" Oh shit!

- 
- 
- 
- 

#Isishimane means someone who is single.

(The whole respect part, I didn't include it in Sivuyile's POV because it was included in Boitumelo's POV).

ENJOY☐

#Chapter34

- 
- 
- 
- 

SIVUYILE

We were still standing at the door, rubbing our cheeks.

Themba:" What the hell mom?"

T'smom:" What the hell?! What the hell?! Is that all you are going to say?!. I asked you a bloody question!"

Themba:"No mom, you got all of this twisted. It's not Lusanda's kid."

T'smom:"Don't lie to me wena marn!"

Me:"He's telling the truth mommy, it's not her child. I haven't spoken to Lusanda in a whole year."

T'smom:"Sivuyile? Sivuyile?" She said in a warningly tone.

Me:"I'm being honest mommy. Maybe it's just a resemblance, nothing much."

T'smom:"Baze bafane kangaka pho?!"

Me:"Yes, but she not her daughter."

T'smom:"Who's her mother then?"

Me:"some girl I met in a club." Thwaa another slap landed on my cheek.

T'smom:" What did I say about sleeping with random girls without protection?"

Me:"I was drunk mom."

T'smom:"That's not an excuse marn!! You should tell your family about this kid soon! If you don't I will."  
With that said she turned and left us standing there.

Themba:"Fuck my cheek hurts."

Me:"I don't even know why you are complaining, I got two slaps." We were whispering.

Themba:"Fuck!"

Me:"Do you think she bought our story?"

Themba:"If she didn't, she wouldn't have slapped you twice."

Me:"No one has to know about Chulumanco's mother, except me,you and the guys."

"Hey nina! How long are you planning to stand there?!"

Themba:"Lets go before she fetches us with a broom." Plus she would do that. We made our way to the lounge were she was sitting.

T'smom:"If you want food you will dish up for yourselves, I've already eaten."

Me:"Uhm, I think I should go home. It already late."

T'smom:"since when do you care about that?"

Me:"I have a baby with me mommy."

T'smom:"ohh I forgot about that."

Me:"but I will take a skhaftini, I doubt my wife will cook tonight. "

T'smom:"Why not?"

Me:" We had our first huge fight." Themba laughed out loud.

T'smom:"Uhlelani wena?(What are you laughing at?)" He quickly toned it down. "Futhi go and dish up for Sivuyile."

Themba:"What?! No way mom, he knows he's way around this house, plus he has hands."

T'smom:"I wasn't asking you. Have you forgotten that he's older than you?"

Themba:"by a few months mom!" I was amused.

T'smom:"Hamba!"

Me:"Hurry ntwana! My mrs is all alone in that house." I sat down with my legs crossed with a smirk on my face. Themba was so irritated and I was loving it.

T'smom:"So what did you name the baby?"

Me:"Chulumanco Moratuwa Dlamini."

T'smom:"Moratuwa?"

Me:"Yes, it was inspired by her mom's culture."

T'smom:"Her mom is Sotho?"

Me:" Not her biological mom, I mean Boitumelo, my wife."

T'smom:"Ohhh, I ge-"

Themba:"There you go." He placed a Tupperware container on my lap.

Me:"That was quick, are you sure that you dishes the right food?"

Themba:"Of course I did."

Me:" Well let me open it, just to sure."

Themba:" You don't need to do that." He tried snatching the container from me, but I ducked then I opened it. Just like I suspected he didn't dish any food, instead the container was filled with maize meal! This stupid fucker!

Me:"I knew it!"

T'smom:" What is it? Let me see?" I showed her the container. "Themba marn!!" Themba was in stiches.

Themba:"I couldn't help myself." He laughed some more. His mom took off her slipper and threw it at him, he ducked while laughing.

Me:"Fuck off, I will dish up for myself."

Themba:"That's what you should have done in the first place." I stood up and went to the kitchen, I took out two containers then I started dishing up. One was for the rice and the other was for the stew. I went back to the lounge with both my containers.

Me:" You are sleeping over right?"

Themba:"Its not like she will allow me to leave her alone at night,Thandaza is only coming back tomorrow." Thandaza is his cousin.

Me:"Okay. Help me with the baby and her bag please."

T'smom:"She's sleeping in Thandaza's room." He made his way down the passage.

Me:" Well your son is going to sleep on an empty stomach tonight. I dished up all the food." I said with amusement written all over my face. T'smom sighed in defeat.

T'smom:"Yo u guys will never change, I'm tired of trying to change y'all." I chuckled. Themba came back carrying Chulumaco and her bag.

Themba:"Lets go, the sleeping beauty is still asleep. Mom I will drive with them and come back with one of his cars."

Me:"Ahh excuse me?! No no no! You never bring back my cars."

Themba:"Don't lie i do bring them back. I brought back the Polo."

Me:"Don't lie, I fetched it."

Themba:"Same thing."

Me:"No it's not. You are not getting my cars, if you want to come with us, you can drive behind me with your own car."

Themba:"Mxm, I'm not going anywhere. I was trying to help you dumb ass."

Me:"Keep your help douche." Mommy just shook her head. "Goodbye mommy, I'll see you when I can."

T'smom:"and please come back with makoti, I want to see her."

Me:"Will do. Ohhh one more thing, please don't tell her mom about this."

T'smom:" I'm not good at keeping secretes, but I will try. You better tell your family about this baby very soon Sivuyile."

Me:"I will don't worry."

T'smom:"Good boy. Now let me kiss my grandchild goodbye." She stood and went to give Chulu a forehead kiss. "And wena, don't go to bed without ironing things out with your wife." I hugged her goodbye, then I went to the car with Themba following behind me with my baby. I placed my containers on the front seat, while Themba was buckling Chulu up.

Themba:"Are we meeting up tomorrow?"

Me:"I don't think so hey, I need to find a nanny for the little one, Lunathi is leaving soon."

Themba:"Ohh. Don't like royal people have their own designated nannies?"

Me:"Fuck no!"

Themba:" But I'm sure you will need to hire someone you trust, someone from your village."

Me:"Yea h."

Themba:" Then why not wait until you tell your parents about her?"

Me:"That's what I was planning to do, but if I do that who will help me with Chulu?"

Themba:"My mom. I'm sure she would.love to help."

Me:"Ohh yeah. That's true. Talk to her for me, please."

Themba:"I will."

Me:" And thanks for having my back about the whole Lusanda thing."

Themba:" No need to thank me ntwana. I got you!" We bro hugged

Me:"Moja ntwana!"

Themba:"Sho!". I got in the car and drove off with my little princess, who was now awake and making baby noises. I was not looking forward to going home, I know I need to apologise to her for the things I said, but she also disrespected me. She's needs to learn how to respect me, I'm not her friend after all. I arrived at my house, I parked my car, took my baby and her things then I went inside after locking the car. I really need to get a security guard for the gate, I will speak to dad about that. When I entered the house, she was no where to be found maybe she's sleeping, but it too early, but the way she likes sleeping makes me think that she is. I went upstairs to her, and there she was sleeping in the most awkward position ever, she looked cute though, a smile crept up on my face but it quickly disappeared when I remembered that she called my daughter a burden. I went to my room, and placed the little princess on the bed. I just hope she will behave tonight, me and her mom are not in good terms right now and she's the only one who can calm her down. I changed into my baggy shorts and push ins, I decided not to wear anything on top. I went downstairs to make some food, I took my baby with me. I can't really leave her on her own upstairs, I want her close to me so I can hear her cry. I knew this walking around with her might wake her up, I went to the lounge and carefully placed her on the couch. I really need to buy her a mini mattress or a cot that I will put in the lounge seeing that's where we spend most of our time. I ran to the kitchen to pour myself a glass of juice, I took a spoon then I went back to the lounge and started devouring on my food. The food was so delicious, Themba's mom is a great cook. Just as I was taking the last spoon full of food, my screaming princess decided to do her job. Does she always have to cry this loud? I quickly placed the container on top of the table, I took her into my arms and tried to shush her, that didn't seem to work,it was as if I was encouraging her to cry even more. Maybe I was being rough, I slowed down my pace,it was working she was started to quieten down, after a few minutes she was completely silent, her big eyes were staring into mine, she really is her mom's copy. Lunathi usually hums a song for her and that always puts her to sleep, maybe it might do the trick let me try. I hummed a song to her, I tried to be soft as I can, but she didn't like it instead of sleeping she started wailing again, this was not fun at all.

"What's going on? What did you do to her?" That was Lunathi walking towards me.

Me:"I was humming a song to her, I guess she didn't like because she started crying before I could even hum the chorus." She laughed, I wanted to join her, but my pride wouldn't let me.

Lunathi:"Give her to me."

Me:"No it's fine, I'll manage." As if!

Lunathi:"Come on Sivuyile, I just want to help."

Me:"I don't want to BURDEN you." I emphasised on Burden.

Lunathi:"I apologised for that, I didn't mean it."

Me:"Like I said, I'll manage. She is my daughter after all." PRIDE!! It was as if Chulu was sensing Lunathi's presence, she started wailing even louder, one would swear someone pinched her or something. Little traitor!

Lunathi:"Come on Sivuyile you not managing, are you gonna allow your pride to get in the way of your peace and quiet?" I kept quiet for a while then I looked at her.

Me:"Just so we're clear, you are the one who's offering to help, don't complain about this tomorrow."

Lunathi:"I won't. Like I said it was a mistake, I shouldn't have said those things. Now give me the baby." I gently passed the crying Chulu to her, she started shushing her while humming a song in a soft tone. Few minutes later the screaming princess was back to being the peaceful princess. "She needs a nappy change. When was the last time you fed her?"

Me:"Before she slept, which was about two or three hours ago." Lies! I don't even know when she was fed, I was just guessing.

Lunathi:"Please make her bottle, while I change her nappy." She started taking off Chulu's pants.

Me:"She still has a bottle full of milk."

Lunathi:"Please warm it."

Me:"How? In the microwave?" She chuckled

Lunathi:"I don't think that's safe. Just pour hot water in a jug then place the bottle in the for a few minutes, just make sure that it's bit to hot." How does she know all this?

Me:"How do you know all of this?"

Lunathi:"After you left, I went on the internet and did some research on babies, just to be safe yabo?" I was amazed, she really did that for me? For my daughter? Wow! "The bottle Sivuyile." She said as she put Chulu's pants back on. I took the bottle and went to the kitchen, I followed her instructions and warmed the bottle. Once it was warm enough I took it back to her, she took it and started feeding Chulu.

Mee:" The way she sucking on that bottle, one would swear that she didn't eat the whole day. Talk about a real Gimba(food killer)" She laughed.

Lunathi:"She is always hungry. Isn't that right Cici." She had a wide smile on her face. "Speaking of Cici, what's her new name?"

Me:"Names you mean. It's Chulumanco Moratuwa Dlamini."

Lunathi:" You stole my name!" She pouted, I laughed at her cute face.

Me:"I couldn't let such a beautiful name go to waste."

Lunathi:"I was gonna change my name."

Me:"Yeah right, as if your family would allow you, as if I would allow you." We both laughed.

Lunathi:"Mxm. Well those are pretty good names. What does Chulumanco mean? I've never heard of that name."

Me:"It means happiness."

Lunathi:"Oh wow! Look at that baby, after all your father has a brain cell." She laughed, I joined her.

Me:" What are you trying to say about me?"

Lunathi:"Nothing." She giggled.

Me:"I want to apologise for the things I said today, it was not cool. I shouldn't have called you a brat." I said after a few minutes of silence.

Lunathi:"Its fine, I totally get get where it was coming from."

Me:" But I was serious about the whole respect thing. You need to start addressing me as your husband."

Lunathi:"I will."

Me:"That means you should call me Tata from now on."

Lunathi;"Wait! What?!" The look on her,priceless! I laughed.

Me:"Im joking!" We laughed.

The little princess was finally asleep, we decided to go and sleep up stairs tonight, we were both tired of sleeping on the sofas. For the first time ever we shared a bed with Chulu, I was happy and complete!.

■

□

■

□

I'm finishing my exams in a few days, so I will be with you guys full time in a few days.♥